Nokia 5200
用戶指南

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

一致性聲明

諾基亞公司特此聲明，產品 RM-174 符合下列委員會的重要要求及其他相關規定：1999/5/EC。

一份一致性聲明的副本可於 http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 內找到。

CE 0434

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。

諾基亞、Nokia、Visual Radio、Nokia Connecting People、Xpress-on、XpressPrint 及 Pop-Port 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別爲其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。

美國專利號碼爲 5818437，其他專利權正在申請。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2006。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。

包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。

Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，而這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業使用的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請參閱 http://www.mpegla.com。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

該裝置符合有關在電器及電子設備中限制使用某些危險物品的指引 2002/95/EC。

任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文內容的正確性及可靠性，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性均不提供任何明示或默示的保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。如要獲取最新的產品資料，請瀏覽 http://www.nokia.com.hk。

特定產品的供應可能因地區而有所不同。請向您就近的諾基亞經銷商查詢。

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止違法轉移。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

目錄

安全規定 6

一般資料 8
密碼 8
配置設定服務 8
下載內容 9
諾基亞網上支援 9

1.使用須知 10
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 10
插入 microSD 卡 10
移除 microSD 卡 11
爲電池充電 11
打開手機滑蓋 12
開啓及關閉手機 12
天線 12
耳機 13
手機掛繩 13

2.您的手機 14
按鍵及插孔 14
待機模式 15
航空模式 16
鍵盤鎖 (鎖定鍵盤) 16
不需要 SIM 卡的功能 17

3.通話功能 18
撥打電話 18
接聽或拒絕來電 19
通話中的選項 19

4.輸入文字 20
選擇書寫語言 20
輸入法指示符號 20
在輸入法之間互相切換 20
筆劃輸入法 20
拼音輸入法 21
輸入詞組 22
字元智慧輸入法 23
重複輸入 23
傳統英文輸入法 23
開啓及關閉智慧預測型
英文輸入法 23
智慧預測型英文輸入法 23
輸入文字的秘訣 24

5.導航功能表 25

6.訊息 26
文字訊息 26
多媒體訊息 27
明信片 28
快顯訊息 29
Nokia Xpress 聲音
短訊 29
記憶體已滿 29
資料夾 29
電子郵件應用程式 30
即時訊息 32
留言訊息 35
廣播訊息 35
服務指令 35
刪除訊息 35
SIM 卡訊息 35
訊息設定 35

7.通訊錄 38
尋找聯絡人 38
儲存姓名及電話號碼 38
儲存詳情 38
複製或移動聯絡人 39
編輯聯絡人詳情 39
同步處理所有資料 39
刪除聯絡人 39
名片 39
設定 40
群組 40
單鍵撥號 40
客戶服務號碼、服務號碼及
本手機號 40

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

8.通話記錄 41
定位資料 41

9.設定 42
操作模式 42
佈景 42
鈴聲 42
螢幕顯示 42
時間和日期 43
我的快捷操作 43
數據連線 44
通話 47
手機 48
配套 49
配置 49
保密 50
手機軟件更新 50
恢復原廠設定 51

10.網絡商功能表 52

11.多媒體資料 53
列印圖像 53
記憶卡 53

12.影音工具 55
相機及錄像機 55
媒體播放器 56
音樂播放機 56
收音機 57
錄音機 58
均衡器 59
立體聲強化 59

13.對講機 60
對講機頻道 60
開啓或關閉對講機 61
撥打及接收對講機
通話 61
回撥要求 62
新增一對一聯絡人 63
對講機設定 63
配置設定 64
網絡 64

14.電子秘書 65
鬧鐘 65
日曆 65
待辦事項 66
備註 66
計算機 67
倒數計時器 67
計時錶 67
字典 68

15.應用程式 69
啓動遊戲 69
啓動應用程式 69
應用程式選項 69
下載應用程式 69

16.SIM 服務 71

17.網絡 72
設定瀏覽 72
連接至服務 72
瀏覽網頁 73
書籤 73
外觀設定 73
保密設定 74
下載設定 74
服務信箱 74
快取記憶體 75
瀏覽器安全性 75

18.個人電腦連接 77
Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 77
分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD 77
藍芽 77
數據通訊應用程式 77

19.電池資料 78
充電及放電 78
諾基亞電池認證指引 79

20.原廠增強配套 80
電池 80

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

21. 保養及維修 81
22. 其他安全資料..... 82
索引 85

 Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。

安全規定

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。

干擾

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。

在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。

在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。

加油時請關機

請不要在加油站使用手機。請不要在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。

位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請不要使用手機。

正確使用

僅按產品說明書中所述的正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請不要觸摸天線。

合格的服務

僅允許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。

配套和電池

僅使用經認可的配套與電池。請不要連接不兼容的產品。

防水性

您的手機並不防水。請保持其乾燥。

備份資料

請記住爲儲存於您手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。

與其他裝置相連

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請不要連接不兼容的產品。

緊急電話

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。根據需要按結束鍵數次以清空螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。請在接到掛掉電話的指示後才結束通話。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■關於本裝置

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 900、GSM 1800 與 GSM 1900 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律及尊重他人的隱私權和合法權利。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的私隱權與合法權利。

警告：要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能 (除響鬧外)，裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

■網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本裝置中的許多功能的可用性視乎無線網絡的特點而定。這些網絡服務也許並不適用於所有網絡，或者可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請才能使用。服務供應商需要向您提供使用這些服務的附加指引及說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字元和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啓動裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。手機亦可能已爲網絡商進行了特別配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖標的變更。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協定上運行的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，例如：多媒體訊息 (MMS)、瀏覽、電子郵件應用程式、即時訊息、遠端同步處理和使用瀏覽器或 MMS 下載的內容，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

■共享記憶體

您裝置內的下列功能可能會使用共享記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電子郵件、日曆、待辦事項、Java™ 遊戲及應用程式，以及備註應用程式。使用其中一項或多項功能可能會減少其他使用共享記憶體功能的可用記憶體。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共享記憶體的功能時，您的裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除共享記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。某些功能 (例如：文字訊息) 除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

■配套

有關配件和配套的一些實用守則

- 請將所有配件和配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或配套的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的配套是否已裝妥並且操作正常。
- 僅允許合資格的人員安裝精密的車用配套。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

一般資料

■ 密碼

保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設的密碼爲 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定爲需要輸入密碼，請參閱「保密」，第 50 頁。

PIN 碼

個人識別 (PIN) 碼及通用個人識別 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 有助保護您的 SIM 卡避免未授權的使用。請參閱「保密」，第 50 頁。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，某些功能要求輸入此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，第 75 頁。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，第 76 頁。

PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要個人解鎖 (PUK) 碼及通用個人解鎖 (UPUK) 碼 (8 個數字)。更改鎖定的 PIN2 碼 (8 個數字) 時需要 PUK2 碼。如果該密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請向您的本地服務供應商查詢以獲取該密碼。

限制密碼

當使用通話限制時需要通話限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「保密」，第 50 頁。

■ 配置設定服務

要使用某些網絡服務 (例如：流動互聯網服務、MMS、Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊或遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理)，您的手機需要正確的配置設定。如要獲取更多有關供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商、服務供應商、就近的諾基亞授權經銷商查詢，或瀏覽諾基亞網站上的支援網頁 www.nokia.com.hk/support。

當您已經以配置訊息的形式接收設定，並且設定沒有自動儲存及開啓時，手機會顯示收到配置設定。

要儲存設定，選擇**顯示** > **儲存**。如果系統要求，輸入服務供應商提供的 PIN 碼。

要放棄已接收的設定，選擇**退出**或**顯示** > **放棄**。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 下載內容

您可以下載新的內容 (例如：佈景) 至您的手機 (網絡服務)。您可能亦可以下載手機軟件的更新檔案 (網絡服務)。請參閱「手機」，第 48 頁，手機更新。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

■ 諾基亞網上支援

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您諾基亞產品的其他資料，請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/support。您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：MMS、GPRS、電郵) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

如果您仍需要協助，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中的內容。

要查看最近的諾基亞客服中心位置以獲得維修服務，請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

1. 使用須知

■安裝 SIM 卡及電池

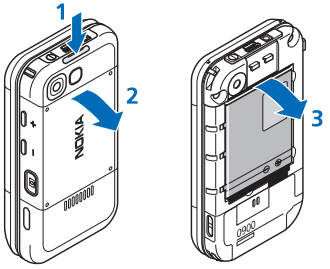
移除電池前務必關閉裝置並取下充電器。

請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

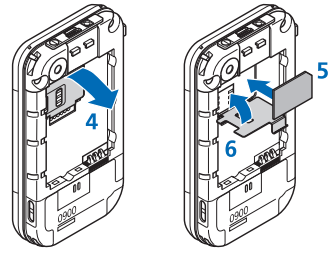
如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應及資料，請向您的 SIM 卡經銷商查詢。SIM 卡供應商亦可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

此裝置適用於 BL-5B 電池。請始終使用諾基亞原廠電池。

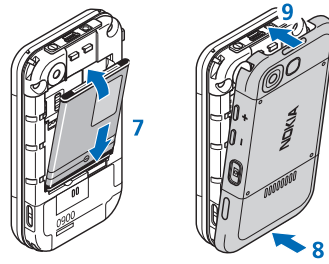
要移除手機的後殼，按下後殼釋放鈕 (1)，然後從手機上取下後殼 (2)。如圖 (3) 所示移除電池。



打開 SIM 卡卡夾 (4)，然後將 SIM 卡正確地插入卡夾 (5)。關上 SIM 卡卡夾 (6)。



將電池放回 (7)。滑動後殼直至鎖定到位 (8，9)。



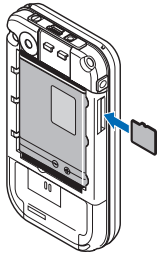
■插入 microSD 卡

請將所有 microSD 記憶卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

1. 移除手機後殼。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

2. 將 microSD 卡金色接觸面向下，插入 microSD 卡插槽，然後輕按卡直至鎖定到位。



3. 關上手機後殼。

僅將本裝置與兼容 microSD 卡一起使用。其他記憶卡 (如小型多媒體記憶卡) 不適用於 microSD 卡插槽，並且不與本裝置兼容。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞儲存於不兼容記憶卡上的數據。

僅使用經諾基亞認可、供本裝置使用的 microSD 卡。諾基亞對記憶卡採用經認可的工業標準，但是並非所有其他品牌的記憶卡均可以正常運作或完全與本裝置兼容。

■移除 microSD 卡

重要資料：請不要在存取 microSD 的操作過程中移除記憶卡。在存取過程中移除卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。

1. 請確保沒有應用程式正在存取 microSD 記憶卡。
2. 移除手機的後殼。
3. 向內輕壓 microSD 卡將其鬆開，然後從插槽中取出 microSD 卡。

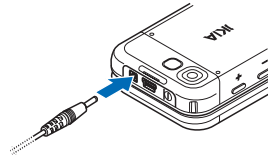
■為電池充電

將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號[1]。此裝置適用於 AC-3 或 AC-4 充電器。

警告：僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。斷開任何配套的電源線時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。

將充電器連接至牆上的電源插座，然後將充電器的電線連接至手機底部的插孔。



1. 充電器具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如，對於 AC-3 型插頭，充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C、AC-3U 及 AC-3X 等。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

充電時間視乎使用的充電器而定。當手機處於待機模式下時，使用 AC-3 充電器爲 BL-5B 電池充電大約需要 3 小時。

■打開手機滑蓋

要開啓手機的滑蓋，向上輕推手機的上半部份。

■開啟及關閉手機

警告：當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

按住電源鍵。請參閱「按鍵及插孔」，第 14 頁。如果手機要求 PIN 或 UPIN 碼，輸入該密碼 (顯示爲 ****)，然後選擇**確認**。

設定時間及日期

輸入當地時間，根據與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 的時差選擇您所在地的時區，然後輸入日期。請參閱「時間和日期」，第 43 頁。

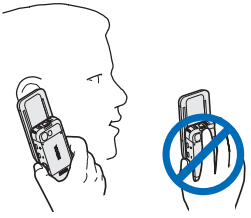
隨插即用服務

當您第一次開啓手機並且手機處於待機模式下時，系統可能會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕要求。請參閱「連接至服務供應商支援」，第 49 頁，及「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。

■天線

您的裝置配備有內置天線。

請注意：如同任何其他無線電傳輸裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。操作裝置時，避免接觸天線區域可令天線的性能和電池壽命達至最佳狀態。



Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 耳機

銷售套裝內的耳機已經諾基亞認可適用於該裝置。請總是以中等音量聆聽音樂。在連接其他耳機至裝置時，您應特別注意耳機的音量。

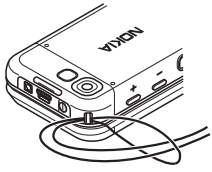
請不要將裝置連接至產生輸出信號的產品，連接至該類產品可能會毀壞裝置。請不要將有任何電壓的電源連接至該插孔。

音效轉接器

使用音效轉接器 AD-50 可將附有 3.5 mm 插頭的耳機連接至手機。如果已將轉接器連接至手機，手機的聽筒便會關閉。

請注意轉接器並不支援麥克風線。銷售包裝可能不包括此轉接器。

■ 手機掛繩

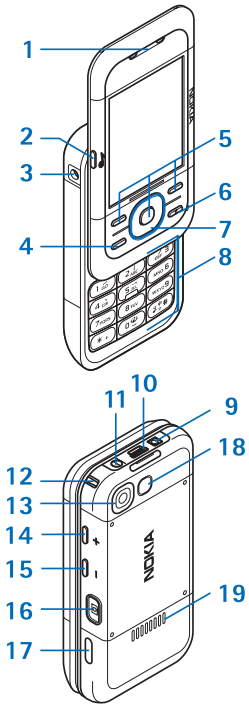


如圖所示從手機的小孔穿上掛繩然後繫緊。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

2. 您的手機

■按鍵及插孔



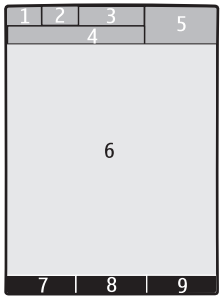
聽筒 (1)
音樂播放機、開始、暫停 (2)
配套插孔 (3)
通話鍵 (4)
左、中間及右選擇鍵 (5)
結束鍵 (6)
導航鍵 (7)
數字鍵盤 (8)
充電器插孔 (9)
USB 插孔 (10)
電源鍵 (11)
手機掛繩孔 (12)
相機鏡頭 (13)
音量上/PTT 鍵 (14)
音量下鍵 (15)
相機鍵 (16)
紅外線埠 (17)
自拍鏡 (18)
喇叭 (19)

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 待機模式

當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

螢幕



流動網絡的訊號強度 (1)

電池電量狀態 (2)

指示符號 (3)

網絡名稱或網絡標誌 (4)

時鐘 (5)

主螢幕 (6)

左選擇鍵 (7) 的功能是**捷徑**或其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「左選擇鍵」，第 43 頁。

中間選擇鍵 (8) 的功能是**功能表**。

右選擇鍵 (9) 的功能是**名單**或其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，第 43 頁。不同的網絡商可能有網絡商自己特定的名稱。

捷徑顯示

在捷徑顯示中，螢幕上會顯示一個可以直接進入已選手機功能及資料的列表。要將其開啓或關閉，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 螢幕 > 捷徑顯示 > 捷徑顯示 > 開或關。

在待機模式下，向上或向下捲動啓動列表中的導航，然後選擇**選擇**或**顯示**。每行開始位置與結束位置的向左箭頭和向右箭頭表示還有其他可用資料，可透過向左捲動或向右捲動進行查看。要結束捷徑顯示，選擇**退出**。

要整理及更改捷徑顯示，啓動導航模式，然後選擇**操作**，再選擇可用選項。

指示符號

您有未讀訊息。

您有未發送、已取消或發送失敗的訊息。

手機記錄一個未接電話。

您的手機已連接至即時訊息服務，可用的狀態是在線或離線。

您已收到一個或多個即時訊息。

鍵盤已鎖定。

在接到來電或文字訊息時手機不響響。

鬧鐘已啓動。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

	倒數計時器正在運行。
	計時錶正在運行。
G、E	手機已在 GPRS 或 EGPRS 網絡註冊。
G、E	已建立一個 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接。
G、E	GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接已暫停 (保留)。
	已啓動藍芽連接。
	對講機連接已啓動或暫停。
2	如果您有兩個線路號碼，會選擇第二個線路號碼。
	所有來電已轉接至另一個號碼。
	喇叭已啓動，或座枱音樂擴音器已連接至手機。
	通話限於封閉用戶組。
	已選擇定時模式。
、、 或	耳機、免持聽筒、感應迴路或座枱音樂擴音器已連接至手機。

■ 航空模式

您可以關閉所有無線電頻率的功能，並且仍可存取離線遊戲、日曆及電話號碼。在飛機上或醫院等對無線電敏感的環境中請使用航空模式。航空模式啓動時，會顯示 。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 操作模式 > 航空 > 啓動或個人化選擇。

要關閉航空模式，選擇任何其他操作模式。

在航空模式下，您可以撥打緊急電話。輸入緊急電話號碼，按通話鍵，然後在系統詢問**退出航空操作模式？**時選擇**確認**手機會嘗試撥打緊急電話。

■ 鍵盤鎖 (鎖定鍵盤)

要防止鍵盤被意外地按下，關上手機滑蓋，然後在 3.5 秒內選擇**鎖定**。

要解除鍵盤鎖定，選擇**開鎖** > **確認**，或打開手機滑蓋。如果安全鍵盤鎖已啓動，輸入保密碼 (如果系統要求)。

要在鍵盤鎖啓動時接聽電話，按通話鍵或打開手機滑蓋。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，第 48 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定時，可能可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 不需要 SIM 卡的功能

手機中的一些功能可能無需插入 SIM 卡亦可使用 (例如：與兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置的數據傳送)。某些功能在功能表中顯示爲灰暗，代表不能使用。

如要撥打緊急電話，有些網絡可能需要將有效的 SIM 卡正確插入裝置中。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

3. 通話功能

■撥打電話

1. 輸入電話號碼連區號。

   要撥打國際長途電話，按 * 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可代替國際接入號碼)，輸入國家和地區代碼 (不包括開頭的 0)，如果需要的話，以及電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。

   要增大通話時的音量，按 +；要減小，按 -。

3. 要結束通話或取消通話試撥，按結束鍵，或關上手機滑蓋。

要尋找您已儲存於通訊錄中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「尋找聯絡人」，第 38 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要進入已撥號碼的列表，在待機模式下按通話鍵一次。要撥打號碼，選擇號碼或名稱，然後按通話鍵。

單鍵撥號

將電話號碼設定至從 2 至 9 的其中一個單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，第 40 頁。使用以下其中一種方法撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果單鍵撥號已設定爲開，按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。請參閱單鍵撥號，刊於「通話」，第 47 頁。

增強語音撥號

您可以透過說出已儲存於您手機聯絡人列表中的姓名來撥打電話。語音指令視乎語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱語音識別語言，刊於「手機」，第 48 頁。

請注意：在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵，會播放短的提示聲，並顯示請講話。
2. 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，會顯示一個匹配項目的列表。手機會播放列表上方符合的語音指令。如果該結果不正確，捲動至另一個項目。

   使用語音指令執行所選電話功能與使用語音撥號相似。請參閱語音指令，刊於「我的快捷操作」，第 43 頁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵，或打開手機滑蓋。要結束通話，按結束鍵，或關上手機滑蓋。

要拒絕來電，按結束鍵。要使鈴聲靜音，選擇**無聲**。

來電等待

要在當前通話期間接聽等待的電話 (網絡服務)，按通話鍵。第一個電話會被保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啓動來電等待功能，請參閱「通話」，第 47 頁。

■ 通話中的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

在通話期間，選擇**操作**，然後選擇以下選項：

通話選項爲靜音或取消靜音、通訊錄、功能表、鎖鍵盤、錄製、語音增強、喇叭或手機。

網絡服務選項爲接聽或拒絕、保留或恢復通話、接通另一方、加入會議通話、掛斷、結束全部通話，然後選擇以下選項：

發送多頻音 — 發送語音字串

切換通話 — 在當前的通話和保留的通話之間切換

轉移通話 — 將保留的通話連接至當前通話，並將自己從通話中退出

會議通話 — 撥打會議通話

單方通話 — 在會議通話中可秘密交談

警告：使用喇叭時音量可能會非常大，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

4. 輸入文字

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設置的。

當書寫語言設定爲繁體中文時，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。當書寫語言設定爲簡體中文時，您可以使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

■ 選擇書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要的書寫語言，您可以更改書寫語言。選擇**操作**，或按住 **#**，然後選擇書寫語言及想要的語言。

■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號會顯示於螢幕的左上角：

筆劃	ㄧㄏㄟㄅ
拼音	pinyin
大寫字母	ABC Abc
小寫字母	abc
數字輸入	123

並非所有的輸入法都可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，獲知正在使用的是哪一種輸入法。

■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

要在可用的輸入法之間切換，執行以下其中一項操作：

- 重複按 **#** 鍵直至螢幕的左上角顯示您想要使用的輸入法的指示符號。
- 例如：在編寫訊息時選擇**操作**，然後選擇想要使用的輸入法。

■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃可分爲五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應一個從 1 至 5 的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	丶	乛

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

筆劃根據下表分類：

數字鍵	基本筆劃	筆劃變形舉例	例字	說明
1	橫 一	一 ㇀ ㇀	十、慧 七、冰 羽、輸、泰	提 (㇀) 歸爲橫 基本運筆方向：左 → 右
2	豎 丨	丨 亅	十 了、小、利	豎鉤 (亅) 歸爲豎 基本運筆方向：上 → 下
3	撇 丿	丿	人、川、牛 小、常	基本運筆方向：上 → 左下 (注意撇與提的區別)
4	點 丶	丶 丶	主 心、家 入、邊	捺 (㇏) 歸爲點 基本運筆方向： 左上 → 右下 (注意左點也包括在內)
5	折 乛	乙 乛 ㇕ ㇆ ㇇ ㇉ ㇊ ㇋ ㇄ ㇈ ㇇ ㇙ ㇜ ㇛ ㇁ ㇂ ㇃	乞 安 口、習、內 除、建 與、鳥 鳩、凹 兒、飛 各 以 能、雲、好 獨 代、心	包含各種帶轉折的筆劃 (注意左豎鉤除外)

要使用筆劃輸入法：

1. 根據標準的筆劃次序，按數字鍵輸入筆劃。

秘訣：如果您不知道要用什麼筆劃，或不知道該筆劃所屬類型，按 6 代替該筆劃，然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入筆劃的位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

2. 捲動至想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 拼音輸入法

您僅需按鍵一次，而不用考慮符號在數字鍵上的位置。手機將進行拼音符號的邏輯組合。

 Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

要使用拼音輸入法輸入字元：

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用「v」輸入「ü」)。
2. 重複按 1 鍵直至出現您想要的聲標。
3. 按 * 鍵獲取下一個可能的拼音組合。捲動至想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

■輸入詞組

可以一次輸入一個不超過七個中文字元的詞組。

1. 按對應的數字鍵輸入音節或拼音首字母或該詞組第一個字元的頭幾筆。
2. 按 0 鍵輸入分隔符號，或如果在拼音模式下，重複按 1 鍵輸入想要字元的聲標。

   如要獲取更多有關使用分隔符號的詳細資料，請參閱第 22 頁的「分隔符號」。
3. 輸入音節或拼音首字母或下一個中文字元的頭幾筆。
4. 如有需要，重複第 2 步及第 3 步，輸入音節或拼音首字母或該詞組中所有中文字元的頭幾筆。
5. 當在拼音模式下，如有需要，重複按 * 鍵突出顯示您想要的拼音組合。
6. 在候選列表中捲動至您想要的詞組，然後選擇**確認**。

您的手機中並沒有儲存所有詞組。您可以建立詞組，然後儲存於您的手機中。請參閱第 23 頁的「建立詞組」。

分隔符號

使用分隔符號分隔不同字元音節的拼音字串或不同字元的筆劃。

某些時候，不會強制您在拼音模式下使用分隔符號，因爲手機可能可以識別兩個音節並自動在這兩個音節之間插入分隔符號。例如，要輸入詞組「彩色」，按 2、2、4、7 及 3。手機自動在兩個音節「cai」及「se」之間插入分隔符號，並顯示「彩色」作爲對應按鍵拼音組合的候選詞組。

在某些情況下，您需要分隔符號以定義所輸入下一個音節的開始。例如，如果您想要輸入詞組「西安」，就需要在兩個音節「xi」和「an」之間插入分隔符號。否則，手機會顯示「xian」作爲一個候選的拼音組合。

當您輸入分隔符號時，手機會預測可以與您輸入的拼音字串和分隔符號的可能候選組合 (如有) 組成詞組的字元或字元串。您可以繼續輸入分隔符號，預測的候選字列表會隨即更新。例如，要輸入「祝你生日快樂，」，按 9，然後按 0 五次，接著按 * 突出顯示「z.....」手機會顯示「祝你生日快樂」作爲候選詞組。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

建立詞組

您可以建立一個不超過七個字元的詞組，然後將其儲存於手機的數據庫中。您定義的詞組在中文候選列表中有較高的優先等級。當數據庫接近滿時，新詞組會取代最長時間沒有被存取過的詞組。

1. 當沒有顯示輸入法符號或候選列表時，選擇**操作** > 用戶詞組 > 新增。
2. 輸入您想要的詞組，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 字元智慧輸入法

手機可預測下一個字元串或字元(如果這些字元可以與您輸入的最後一個中文詞組或字元組成合理的短語)。從候選字中選擇您想要的一個。手機可根據您已選定的字元持續預測下一個字元串或字元。如果不需要智慧輸入法，選擇**返回**結束，立即開始輸入下一個中文字元；或按 * 輸入符號或重音標記。

■ 重複輸入

要重複輸入編輯視窗中游標左邊的字元，按住 *。

■ 傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 1 至 9，直至出現想要的字元。

並非所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於數字鍵上。可輸入的字元視乎所選書寫語言而定。請參閱第 20 頁的「選擇書寫語言」。

如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或短暫按任何一個導航鍵，然後輸入字母。

最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 獲得。

如要獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱第 24 頁的「輸入文字的秘訣」。

■ 開啟及關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法

當書寫語言設定爲英文，在輸入英文文字時，選擇**操作** > 啓動預想設定智慧預測型英文輸入法爲開啓。要將其設爲關閉，選擇**操作** > 關閉預想。

■ 智慧預測型英文輸入法

您僅需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置字典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

1. 使用按鍵 2 至 9 開始輸入文字。僅需按每個鍵一次便可輸入一個字母。
2. 當您輸入完一個正確的單詞後，要確認，按 0 加入空格。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

如果單詞不正確，重複按 * 直至出現想要的單詞，然後加以確認；或選擇**操作** > 其他對應項，然後選擇您想要的單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示“？”，代表字典中沒有該單詞。要加入該單詞至字典中，選擇**拼寫**。手機會顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成單詞，然後選擇**儲存**。

■輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 0。
- 要刪除最後輸入的符號，選擇**清除**。要刪除輸入的所有符號，選擇並按住**清除**。
- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時刪除游標左方的字元，選擇**清除**。選擇並按住**清除**可快速刪除字元。
- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，選擇**操作** > 插入單字。使用傳統英文輸入法輸入單詞，然後選擇**儲存**。單字同樣也可以加至字典內。
- 當使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 * 開啓特殊字元的列表。當使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，按住 * 開啓特殊字元的列表。

  當手機上顯示特殊字元的列表時，要開啓表情符號的列表，按 *。或者，在輸入文字時，選擇**操作** > 插入表情符號。

  捲動至某個字元或表情符號，然後選擇**確定**選擇該字元或表情符號。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

5. 導航功能表

手機提供各類功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

1. 要進入功能表，選擇**功能表**。

   要更改功能表檢視，選擇**操作** > 主功能表格式 > 清單或圖示。

   要重新排列功能表，捲動至您想要移動的功能表，然後選擇**操作** > 組織 > **移動**。捲動至想要移動功能表的位置，然後選擇**確認**。要儲存更改，選擇**完成** > **確認**。
2. 在功能表中捲動，然後選擇一個選項 (例如：設定)。
3. 如果所選功能表包含下一級子功能表，選擇您想要的一個 (例如：通話)。
4. 如果選擇的功能表包括子功能表，重複第 3 步。
5. 選擇想要的設定。
6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇**返回**。要退出功能表，選擇**退出**。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

6. 訊息

您可以閱讀、編寫、發送及儲存文字、多媒體、電子郵件、聲音短訊、快顯訊息和明信片。所有訊息都已組織至資料夾中。

■ 文字訊息

使用短訊息服務 (SMS)，您可以發送及接收文字訊息，與及接收包含圖片的訊息 (網絡服務)。

您需要先儲存訊息中心號碼，才能發送任何文字或 SMS 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「訊息設定」，第 35 頁。

要查詢可用的 SMS 電子郵件服務及要申請此服務，請向您的服務供應商查詢。要在通訊錄中儲存電子郵件地址，請參閱「儲存詳情」，第 38 頁。

本裝置支援發送大小超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息將會以一系列的兩個或多個訊息發送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部份語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個訊息中可以發送的字元數。

螢幕上方的指示符號顯示剩餘的字元總數及發送所需的訊息數。例如，673/2 表示您還可以輸入 673 個字元，該訊息會作爲兩個連續訊息發送。

編寫及發送訊息

1. 選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 文字訊息。
2. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入一個或多個電話號碼或電子郵件地址。要擷取電話號碼或電子郵件地址，選擇**新增**。
3. 如果是 SMS 電子郵件，在主題：欄位中輸入主題。
4. 在訊息：欄位中輸入訊息。
5. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，第 27 頁。

閱讀及回覆訊息

1. 要查看已接收的訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。

   要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 收件匣。
2. 要回覆訊息，選擇**回覆**，然後選擇訊息類型。
3. 輸入回覆訊息。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，第 27 頁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 多媒體訊息

請注意：僅具有兼容功能的裝置才能接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

多媒體訊息可以包含一些附件。

要查詢多媒體訊息服務 (MMS，網絡服務) 的供應情況及要申請此項服務，請向您的服務供應商查詢。請參閱「訊息設定」，第 35 頁。

編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能會對多媒體訊息的大小作出限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息形式發送。

1. 選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體。
2. 編寫訊息。要加入檔案，選擇**插入**，然後選擇以下選項。
3. 要在發送前查看訊息，選擇**操作** > 預覽。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，第 27 頁。
5. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入一個或多個電話號碼或電子郵件地址。要擷取電話號碼或電子郵件地址，選擇**新增**。
6. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，第 27 頁。

編寫及發送多媒體 Plus 訊息

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息形式發送。

多媒體 Plus 訊息中可以加入任何內容。這些內容可以是圖像、短片、音效檔、名片、日曆備註、佈景、串流連結，甚至可以是不支援的檔案 (例如：透過電子郵件接收的檔案)。

1. 選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體 Plus。
2. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入一個或多個電話號碼或電子郵件地址。要擷取電話號碼或電子郵件地址，選擇**新增**。
3. 輸入主題，然後編寫訊息。
4. 要加入檔案，選擇**插入**，然後選擇以下選項。
5. 要在發送前查看訊息，選擇**操作** > 預覽。
6. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，第 27 頁。

發送訊息

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。手機將訊息儲存於寄件匣資料夾中，然後開始發送。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

請注意：手機在發送訊息時，會顯示動畫 。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至已編入本裝置的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示預設的收訊人已經收到該訊息。如要獲取有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

如果訊息發送時被中斷，手機將嘗試重發幾次。如果這些嘗試失敗，訊息會被保留在寄件匣資料夾中。要取消寄件匣資料夾中訊息的發送，捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇**操作** > 取消發送。

閱讀及回覆訊息

重要資料：開啓訊息時應謹慎。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您手機或個人電腦的內容。

1. 要查看已接收的訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。
2. 如果接收的訊息包含簡報，選擇**播放**查看整個訊息。

   要查看簡報或附件中的檔案，選擇**操作** > 物件或附件。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇**操作** > 回覆，然後選擇訊息類型。
4. 輸入回覆訊息。
5. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「發送訊息」，第 27 頁。

■ 明信片

使用明信片訊息服務 (網絡服務)，您可以建立和發送包含圖片和問候語的明信片，使用多媒體訊息發送明信片至服務供應商。服務供應商會打印明信片並發送至訊息提供的郵寄地址。在使用此服務前，必須先啓動多媒體訊息服務。

您需要先申請明信片服務，才能使用該項服務。要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請該項服務，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

要發送明信片，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 明信片。填寫地址，必須填寫的欄位以 * 標記。捲動至圖像欄位，選擇**插入**，然後從多媒體資料中選擇圖像，或選擇新圖像插入最新的圖像，然後輸入您的問候語。要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是可以立即顯示給收訊人的文字訊息。快顯訊息不會自動儲存。

編寫訊息

選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 快顯訊息。輸入收訊人的電話號碼，然後編寫訊息。要插入閃爍文字，選擇**操作** > 插入閃爍字元。標記後的文字將會閃爍。要結束閃爍文字，設定第二個標記。

接收訊息

接收的快顯訊息以訊息：及訊息的頭幾個字表示。要閱讀訊息，按**閱讀**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼及地址，選擇**操作** > 提取詳情。要儲存訊息，選擇**儲存**，然後選擇您想要儲存訊息的資料夾。

■ Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊

您可以使用多媒體訊息服務簡單方便地建立及發送聲音短訊。必須先啓動多媒體訊息服務才能使用聲音短訊。

建立訊息

1. 選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 建立訊息 > 聲音短訊，會開啓錄音機。要使用錄音機，請參閱「錄音機」，第 58 頁。
2. 說出您的訊息。
3. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入一個或多個電話號碼，或選擇**新增**擷取號碼。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

收聽訊息

要開啓已接收的聲音短訊，選擇**播放**；或如果已接收多於一個短訊，選擇**顯示** > **播放**。要稍後收聽訊息，選擇**退出**。

■ 記憶體已滿

如果您接收到訊息，而訊息記憶體已滿，會顯示記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息。要先刪除舊訊息，選擇**確認** > **確認**，然後選擇資料夾。捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。如果要刪除更多訊息，選擇**標記**。標記要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除標記。

■ 資料夾

手機將已接收的訊息儲存於收件匣資料夾中。

未發送的訊息會儲存於寄件匣資料夾中。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於寄件備份資料夾中，請參閱儲存發出的訊息，刊於「一般設定」，第 35 頁。

要編輯及發送已寫好並儲存於草稿資料夾中的訊息，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 草稿。

您可以移動訊息至已存資料資料夾中。要組織您的已存資料子資料夾，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 已存資料。要新增資料夾，選擇**操作** > 新增資料夾。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至想要的資料夾，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除資料夾或重新命名資料夾。

您的手機中包含範本。要建立一個新範本，將訊息儲存爲範本。要進入範本列表，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 已存資料 > 範本。

■電子郵件應用程式

電子郵件應用程式使用分組數據連接 (網絡服務) 讓您可存取電子郵件帳號。電子郵件應用程式有別於 SMS 電子郵件功能。要在手機上使用電子郵件功能，您需要兼容的電子郵件系統。

您可以使用手機編寫、發送及閱讀電子郵件。本手機支援 POP3 及 IMAP4 電子郵件伺服器。

在您可以發送及擷取任何電子郵件訊息前，您需要一個新的電子郵件帳號或使用您當前的帳號。要查詢電子郵件帳號的供應情況，請向您的電子郵件服務供應商查詢。

請向您的電子郵件服務供應商查詢您的電子郵件設定。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電子郵件配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。

要啓動電子郵件設定，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「電子郵件訊息」，第 37 頁。

此應用程式不支援按鍵音。

設定精靈

如果尚未在手機中定義電子郵件設定，設定精靈便會自動開始。要手動輸入設定，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > **操作** > 管理帳號 > **操作** > 新增。

該管理帳號選項允許您加入、刪除及更改電子郵件設定。

編寫及發送電子郵件

您可以在連接至電子郵件服務前編寫電子郵件訊息，或者先連接至服務，然後編寫及發送電子郵件。

1. 選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 編輯新電子郵件。
2. 如果已定義多於一個電子郵件帳號，選擇您想要用來發送電子郵件的帳號。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

3. 輸入收訊人的電子郵件地址，編寫主題，然後輸入電子郵件訊息。要從多媒體資料中附加檔案，選擇**操作** > 附加檔案。
4. 要發送電子郵件訊息，選擇**發送** > 立即發送。

   要將電子郵件儲存至寄件匣資料夾中以便稍後發送，選擇**發送** > 稍後發送。

   要稍後編輯或繼續編寫您的電子郵件，選擇**操作** > 另存爲草稿。電子郵件儲存於寄件匣 > 草稿中。

   要稍後發送電子郵件，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > **操作** > 立即發送或發送並檢查郵件。

下載電子郵件

1. 要下載已發送至您電子郵件帳號的電子郵件訊息，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 檢查新電子郵件。

   如果已定義多於一個電子郵件帳號，選擇您想要下載電子郵件的帳號。

   電子郵件應用程式首先僅會下載電子郵件標題。
2. 選擇**返回** > 收件匣、帳號名稱及新訊息，然後選擇**提取**下載完整的電子郵件訊息。

要下載新電子郵件訊息及要發送已儲存於寄件匣資料夾內的電子郵件，選擇**操作** > 發送並檢查郵件。

閱讀及回覆電子郵件

重要資料：開啓訊息時應謹慎。電子郵件訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

1. 選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 電子郵件 > 收件匣，然後選擇帳號名稱及想要的訊息。
2. 要回覆電子郵件，選擇**回覆** > 原訊息或空白訊息。要回覆至多人，選擇**操作** > 全部回覆。先確認或編輯電子郵件地址和主題，然後編寫回覆。
3. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送** > 立即發送。

電子郵件資料夾

手機將您從電子郵件帳號下載的電子郵件儲存於收件匣資料夾中。該收件匣資料夾包含以下資料夾：接收電子郵件的帳號名稱；永久信箱適用於備存電子郵件；自訂 1 — 自訂 3 適用於分類電子郵件；垃圾郵件用於儲存所有的垃圾電子郵件。寄件匣資料夾包含以下資料夾：草稿用於儲存未完成的電子郵件；寄件匣用於儲存未發送的電子郵件；及寄

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

件備份用於儲存已發送的電子郵件。

要管理資料夾及其電子郵件內容，選擇**操作**查看每個資料夾的可用選項。

垃圾郵件過濾器

要啓動及定義垃圾郵件過濾器，在電子郵件主待機模式中選擇**操作** > 垃圾郵件篩選器 > 設定。垃圾郵件過濾器允許您將特定發送者加入黑或開放名單。來自黑名單發送者的訊息會被過濾至垃圾箱資料夾中。來自未知及開放名單發送者的訊息會下載至帳號收件匣中。要將發送者加入黑名單，在收件匣資料夾中選擇電子郵件訊息，然後選擇**操作** > 黑名單寄件者。

■即時訊息

使用即時訊息 (IM) (網絡服務)，您可以向在線用戶發送簡短的文字訊息。您需要申請該服務，並註冊您想要使用的即時訊息服務。如要獲取更多有關註冊即時訊息服務的資料，請向您的無線服務供應商查詢。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱連接設定，刊於「存取」，第 32 頁。螢幕上顯示的圖標和文字可能會有所不同，視乎即時訊息服務而定。

請注意：您可能無法使用本指南中描述的所有功能，視乎您的即時訊息服務而定。

存取

選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 即時訊息。即時訊息可能會被取代爲其他項目，視乎服務供應商而定。如果即時訊息服務有多於一組的連接設定可用，選擇想要的一組。選擇以下選項：

登入 — 連接至即時訊息服務。要設定手機在開機時自動連接至即時訊息服務，在登入過程中，選擇自動登入：> 開，或選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 即時訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**操作** > 設定 > 自動登入 > 開。

已存會談 — 查看、清除或重新命名您已在即時訊息會話過程中儲存的會談。

連接設定 — 修改訊息所需的設定。

連接

要連接至該服務，進入即時訊息功能表，選擇即時訊息服務 (如有需要)，然後選擇登入。

要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，選擇**操作** > 登出。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

會話

當連接至該服務時，您向其他人顯示的狀態會顯示於狀態列中：狀態：線上、狀態：忙碌或狀態：離線 — 要更改自己的狀態，選擇**更改**。

在狀態列的下面，有三個資料夾，包括您的聯絡人並顯示其狀態：交談 (...)、線上 (...) 及離線 (...)。要擴展某個資料夾，捲動至該資料夾，然後選擇**擴展** (或按右導航鍵)；要隱藏資料夾，選擇**隱藏** (或按左導航鍵)。

會談 — 顯示目前即時訊息會話中新的及已讀的即時訊息的列表或加入即時訊息的邀請

表示新的群組訊息。

表示已讀的群組訊息。

表示新的即時訊息。

表示已讀的即時訊息。

表示邀請。

螢幕上顯示的圖標和文字視乎即時訊息服務而定。

線上 (...) — 顯示在線聯絡人的數目

離線 (...) — 顯示離線聯絡人的數目。

要開始會談，擴展線上 (...) 或離線 (...) 資料夾，捲動至您想與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇**聊天**。要回答邀請或要回覆訊息，擴展會談資料夾，捲動至您想要與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇**打開**。

要加入聯絡人，請參閱「新增即時訊息聯絡人」，第 34 頁。

群組 > 公共群組 (如果網絡不支援群組，該選項不可見) — 會顯示服務供應商提供的公共群組書籤列表。要開始與某個群組進行即時訊息會話，捲動至該群組，然後選擇**加入**。輸入您想在通話中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時，便可以開始群組會談。您可以建立私人群組。請參閱「群組」，第 34 頁。

尋找 > 用戶或群組 — 透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電子郵件地址或姓名尋找網絡上的其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果您選擇群組，您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

操作 > 聊天或加入群組 — 在找到想要的用戶或群組時開始會談

接受或拒絕邀請

如果您收到新邀請，選擇**閱讀**閱讀該邀請。如果收到多於一個邀請，選擇其中一個邀請，然後選擇**打開**。要加入私人群組會談，選擇**接受**，然後輸入您想使用暱稱的螢幕名稱。要拒絕或刪除邀請，選擇**操作** > 拒絕或刪除。

閱讀即時訊息

如果您收到不屬於當前會談的新訊息，1 個即時訊息會顯示。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。如果收到

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

多於一個訊息，選擇其中一個訊息，然後選擇**打開**。

當前會談中接收的新訊息會保留於即時訊息 > 會談中。如果您收到訊息的發件人不在 IM 聯絡人中，會顯示發件人的識別碼。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，選擇**操作** > 儲存連絡人。

參加會談

要加入或開始即時訊息會話，輸入您的訊息，然後選擇**發送**。

如果您在會談中接收到沒有加入當前會談的聯絡人發來的新訊息，會顯示，並且手機會發出提示聲。

編寫訊息，然後選擇**發送**。您的訊息會顯示，並且回覆訊息會顯示於您的訊息之下。

新增即時訊息聯絡人

當連接至即時訊息服務時，在即時訊息主功能表中，選擇**操作** > 新增連絡人 > 使用手機號碼、手動輸入識別碼、從伺服器尋找或從伺服器複製 (視乎服務供應商而定)。

捲動至一個聯絡人。要開始會談，選擇**聊天**。

封鎖或解鎖訊息

當您在會談中，並想要封鎖訊息，選擇**操作** > 封鎖聯絡人。

要封鎖聯絡人列表中某個特定聯絡人的訊息，捲動至會談中的聯絡人，線上 (...) 或離線 (...)，然後選擇**操作** > 封鎖聯絡人 > **確認**。

要解鎖聯絡人，在即時訊息主功能表中選擇**操作** > 封鎖列表。捲動至您想要解鎖的聯絡人，然後選擇**解鎖** > **確認**。

群組

您可以使用服務供應商提供的公共群組，或建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組。

公共

您可以儲存您的服務供應商可能會維護的公共群組用作書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇群組 > 公共群組。選擇群組，然後選擇**加入**。如果您不在群組內，輸入您的螢幕名稱作爲您在群組的暱稱。要從您的列表中刪除群組，選擇**操作** > 刪除群組。

要尋找群組，選擇群組 > 公共群組 > 尋找群組。

私人

連接至即時訊息服務，然後從主功能表中選擇**操作** > 建立群組。輸入群組名稱，及您想用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。標記聯絡人列表中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

要致電您的留言信箱，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 留言訊息 > 接聽留言訊息。要輸入、尋找或修改您的留言信箱號碼，選擇留言信箱號碼。

如果網絡支援， 表示新的留言訊息。要致電您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**接聽**。

■廣播訊息

您可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息 (網絡服務)。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 廣播訊息，然後從可用選項中選擇。

■服務指令

編寫及發送服務要求 (USSD 指令) 至您的服務供應商 (例如：網絡服務的啓動指令)。選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 系統指令編輯器。

■刪除訊息

要刪除訊息，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 刪除訊息 > 按照訊息刪除單個訊息；或選擇按照資料夾刪除該資料夾中的所有訊息，或選擇全部訊息。

■SIM 卡訊息

SIM 卡上的訊息是儲存於 SIM 卡上的特殊文字訊息。您可以將這些訊息從 SIM 卡複製或移動至手機記憶體，但是不能反向進行。要閱讀 SIM 卡上的訊息，選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > **操作** > SIM 卡上的訊息。

■訊息設定

一般設定

一般設定是用於文字及多媒體訊息的常用設定。

選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 標準設定，然後選擇以下選項：

儲存發出的訊息 > 是 — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於寄件備份資料夾中

替換寄件備份 > 是 — 設定手機在訊息記憶體已滿時用新訊息覆蓋舊訊息。該項設定僅在您已設定儲存發出的訊息 > 是時才會顯示。

字體大小 — 選擇在訊息中使用的字體大小。

圖像表情符號 > 是 — 設定手機用圖像表情符號取代以字元組成的表情符號

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

文字訊息

文字訊息設定影響文字訊息及SMS電子郵件訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息，然後選擇以下選項：

訊息報告 > 開 — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的訊息報告 (網絡服務)。

訊息中心 > 新增中心 — 設定發送文字訊息所需的訊息中心電話號碼及名稱。您可以從服務供應商處收到此號碼。

當前訊息中心 — 選擇使用的訊息中心。

電子郵件訊息中心 > 新增中心 — 設定發送SMS電子郵件所需的電子郵件中心電話號碼及名稱。

當前電子郵件中心 — 選擇當前的SMS電子郵件訊息中心。

訊息有效期 — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息的時間長度。

發送格式 — 選擇要發送訊息的格式：文字、傳呼或傳真 (網路服務)。

使用分組數據 > 是 — 設定GPRS爲首選SMS傳送方式。

支援字元 > 完整編碼 — 選擇訊息中的所有字元按照檢視時看到的發送。如果您選擇簡式編碼，帶重音符號及其他標記的字元可能會被轉換成其他字元。

本中心回覆 > 提供 — 允許您的訊息收訊人使用您的訊息中心回覆您 (網絡服務)。

多媒體訊息

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。您可以配置訊息的形式接收多媒體訊息的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第8頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「配置」，第49頁。

選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息，然後選擇以下選項：

訊息報告 > 開 — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的訊息報告 (網絡服務)。

圖像大小 (多媒體Plus) — 設定多媒體Plus訊息中的圖像大小。

圖像大小 (多媒體訊息) — 設定多媒體訊息中的圖像大小。

預設投影片計時 — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間。

允許多媒體接收 > 是或否 — 接收或封鎖多媒體訊息。如果您選擇在註冊網絡，您無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般爲在註冊網絡。該功能表的可用性視乎您的手機而定。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

收到的多媒體訊息 — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、在提示後手動接收或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。如果允許多媒體接收已設定爲否，此設定便不會顯示。

允許接收廣告 — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果允許多媒體接收已設定爲否，或收到的多媒體訊息已設定爲拒絕，此設定便不會顯示。

配置設定 > 配置 — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇服務供應商、多媒體訊息的預設或個人配置。選擇帳號，然後選擇當前配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息服務帳號。

電子郵件訊息

此設定影響電子郵件的發送、接收和檢視。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「配置」，第 49 頁。

選擇**功能表** > 訊息 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息，然後選擇以下選項：

配置 — 選擇您想要啓動的設定。

帳號 — 選擇由服務供應商提供的帳號。

我的名稱 — 輸入您的名稱或暱稱。

電子郵件地址 — 輸入電子郵件地址。

登入資訊 — 根據伺服器類型輸入有關資料。

接收郵件設定 — 選擇可擷取的最大郵件數目。

外寄郵件設定 (SMTP) — 輸入 SMTP (簡單郵件傳輸協定) 資料及發送電子郵件時使用的設定選項。

顯示終端機視窗 > 確認 — 手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

7. 通訊錄

您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼 (聯絡人) 至手機的記憶體及 SIM 卡的記憶體中。

手機記憶體可能儲存配備附加詳情的聯絡人，例如不同的手機號碼及文字項目。您也可以爲一定數目的聯絡人儲存圖片。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體內的聯絡人以 表示。

■ 尋找聯絡人

使用尋找指令尋找

1. 選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > **操作** > 尋找。
2. 輸入您想要尋找的姓名的頭幾個字元或字母，然後選擇**尋找**。

使用彈出視窗尋找

1. 在待機模式下，向下捲動突出顯示第一個姓名 (或電話號碼)，然後選擇**操作** > 快速尋找。
2. 輸入您正尋找姓名的第一個輸入法符號。符號會在彈出視窗中顯示。視乎您的需要，在彈出視窗中輸入更多符號。相符的姓名會顯示出來。

   列出姓名的次序可能與姓名中的不同。

當使用尋找指令或彈出視窗時，要更改輸入法，按 **#**。

■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。要儲存姓名及電話號碼，選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > **操作** > 新增姓名。

■ 儲存詳情

在手機記憶體中，您可以爲聯絡人儲存不同類型的電話號碼、鈴聲或短片及短文字項目。

您儲存的第一個號碼被自動設定爲預設號碼，以一個圍繞該數字類型的方框指示符號表示 (例如：☎)。從通訊錄選擇姓名時 (例如要撥打電話)，除非選擇了另一個號碼，否則會使用預設號碼。

確定使用的記憶體是手機還是手機和 SIM 卡。請參閱「設定」，第 40 頁。

尋找您想爲其加入詳情的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > 新增詳情。從可用的選項中選擇。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 複製或移動聯絡人

要從手機通訊錄記憶體中複製或移動聯絡人至 SIM 卡記憶體，或要反方向進行，選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 姓名。選擇要複製或移動的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 複製聯絡人或移動聯絡人。

要複製或移動多名聯絡人，選擇要複製或移動的第一名聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 標記。標記其他聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 複製已標記或移動已標記。

要從手機通訊錄記憶體中複製或移動所有聯絡人至 SIM 卡記憶體，或要反方向進行，選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 複製通訊錄或移動通訊錄。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

尋找聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。要修改姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或要更改圖像，選擇**操作** > 編輯。要更改電話號碼類型，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作** > 更改類型。要設定選擇的號碼爲預設號碼，選擇設定爲預設號碼。

■ 同步處理所有資料

使用遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理您的日曆、聯絡人資料及備註 (網絡服務)。如要獲取詳情，請參閱「從伺服器進行同步處理」，第 47 頁。

■ 刪除聯絡人

要刪除手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 刪除全部姓名 > 從手機記憶體或從 SIM 卡。

要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除聯絡人。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除，然後從可用選項中選擇。

■ 名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡信息。

要發送名片，尋找您要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > 發送名片。

在您收到名片時，選擇**顯示** > **儲存**將名片儲存至手機的記憶體中。要放棄名片，選擇**退出** > **確認**。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■設定

選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 設定，然後選擇以下選項：

記憶體選擇 — 選擇 SIM 卡或手機記憶體以儲存聯絡人。選擇手機和 SIM 卡，從兩種記憶體中提取姓名和電話號碼。在這種情況下，當您儲存姓名及電話號碼時，其會儲存至手機記憶體中。

顯示方式 — 選擇姓名及電話號碼在通訊錄中顯示的方式

姓名顯示 — 選擇先顯示聯絡人的名字還是姓氏

字體大小 — 設定聯絡人列表的字體大小

記憶體狀態 — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量

注意：本手機與姓名顯示相關的功能是基於對通訊錄儲存的電話號碼最相近的匹配，但只支援最後七位號碼的匹配。

■群組

選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 群組，將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼編排至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的致電者分組中。

■單鍵撥號

要設定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄 > 單鍵撥號，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇**設定**，或如果該鍵已設定號碼，選擇**操作** > 更改。選擇**尋找**，然後選擇您想要設定的聯絡人。如果單鍵撥號功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啓動此功能。亦請參閱單鍵撥號，刊於「通話」，第 47 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「單鍵撥號」，第 18 頁。

■客戶服務號碼、服務號碼及本手機號

選擇**功能表** > 通訊錄，然後從這些子功能表中選擇一個：

客戶服務號碼 — 致電您服務供應商的客戶服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼 (網絡服務)。

服務號碼 — 致電您服務供應商的服務號碼，如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼 (網絡服務)。

本手機號 — 若 SIM 卡提供這項功能，設定給 SIM 卡的電話號碼將儲存於本手機號。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

8. 通話記錄

如果網絡支援且手機已開啓並處於網絡服務區域內，手機會記錄未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話。

要查看您的通話資料，選擇**功能表** > 記錄 > 未接來電、已接來電或已撥電話。要按時間先後次序查看最近未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話，選擇通話記錄。要查看您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇訊息收訊人。

要查看您最近通話的大概資料，選擇**功能表** > 記錄 > 通話計時、分組數據計數器或分組數據連接計時器。

要查看您已發送及已接收的文字訊息和多媒體訊息的數量，選擇**功能表** > 記錄 > 訊息記錄。

請注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級時，一些計數器可能會被重設。

■ 定位資料

網絡可能會向您發送一個位置要求 (網絡服務)。請向您的服務供應商查詢以便申請及同意送出定位資料。

要接受或拒絕位置要求，選擇**接受**或**拒絕**。如果您錯過一個要求，手機將自動根據您與您的網絡商或服務供應商訂下的協定而接受或拒絕該要求。手機顯示 1 個未接到的位置要求。要查看未收到的位置要求，選擇**顯示**。

要查看最近 10 個私人通知及要求的資料，或要刪除這些通知或要求，選擇**功能表** > 記錄 > 定位 > 位置記錄 > 打開資料夾或全部刪除。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

9. 設定

■操作模式

手機有各種設定分組，稱爲通話操作模式，您可以爲不同情況和環境設定適合的鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 操作模式，然後選擇想要的操作模式，再選擇以下選項：

啓動 — 啓動選擇的操作模式。

個人化選擇 — 個人化操作模式。選擇您要更改的設定，然後更改。

定時 — 設定操作模式在一段時間 (最長爲 24 小時) 內啓動，然後設定結束時間。當爲操作模式設定的時間過後，以前沒有定時的操作模式將啓動。

■佈景

佈景包含個人化您手機的元素。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 佈景，然後選擇以下選項：

選擇佈景 — 設定佈景。會開啓多媒體資料中的一個資料夾列表。開啓佈景資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

佈景下載 — 開啓一個連結的列表以下載更多佈景。

■鈴聲

您可以更改所選當前操作模式的鈴聲設定。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 鈴聲。您可在操作模式功能表內找到相同的設定。請參閱個人化選擇，刊於「操作模式」，第 42 頁。

要設定手機僅在收到所選致電者分組中的電話時才響鈴，選擇優先號碼組。捲動至想要的致電者分組或所有來電，然後選擇**標記**。

選擇**操作** > 儲存，儲存設定；或取消不更改設定。

如果選擇最高鈴聲級別，鈴聲會在幾秒鐘後達到最高級別。

■螢幕顯示

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 螢幕，然後從可用選項中選擇。

背景圖片 — 將背景圖片加至待機模式下的螢幕。

捷徑顯示 — 啓動或關閉捷徑顯示與及組織及個人化捷徑顯示。

待機模式的字體顏色 — 選擇待機模式下的字體顏色。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

導航鍵圖標 — 當捷徑顯示關閉時，顯示待機模式下當前導航鍵快捷操作的圖標。

滑蓋動畫 — 設定手機在您打開及關上滑蓋時根據佈景顯示動畫及播放提示聲。

螢幕保護圖案 > 開 — 設定手機顯示螢幕保護圖案。要下載更多螢幕保護圖案，選擇圖案下載。要設定某一段時間後螢幕保護圖案啓動，選擇啓動時間。

省電螢幕保護 — 節省電池電量。當停止使用手機功能一段時間後，螢幕上會顯示日期與數碼時鐘。

字體大小 — 設定訊息、通訊錄及網絡的字體大小。

網絡標誌 — 設定手機顯示或隱藏網絡標誌。

小區訊息顯示 > 開 — 顯示小區識別訊息 (如果在該網絡中可用)。

螢幕對比度 — 用作提高或降低螢幕的對比度。

■時間和日期

要更改時間、時區及日期設定，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時間、日期或自動更新時間 (網絡服務)。

當旅行到不同時區時，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時間 > 時區，然後根據與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 或協調世界時 (UTC) 的時差選擇對應的所在地時區。時間及日期會根據時區來設定，可讓您的手機顯示已接收文字或多媒體訊息的正確發送時間。例如：GMT +8 表示香港時間。

■我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。

左選擇鍵

要從列表中選擇功能，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 左選擇鍵。

如果左選擇鍵爲**捷徑**以啓動某項功能，在待機模式下，選擇**捷徑** > **操作**，然後選擇以下選項：

選擇操作 — 新增功能至快捷操作列表或移除一項功能。

組織 — 重新排列您個人快捷操作列表中的功能。

右選擇鍵

要從列表中選擇功能，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 右選擇鍵。

導航鍵

要設定預定義列表中的其他功能至導航鍵，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 導航鍵。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人或開啓手機功能。語音指令視乎語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱語音識別語言，刊於「手機」，第 48 頁。

要選擇透過語音指令啓動手機功能，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 語音指令，然後選擇一個資料夾。捲動至某個功能。表示已啓動語音標籤。要啓動語音標籤，選擇**新增**。要播放啓動的語音指令，選擇**播放**。要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強語音撥號」，第 18 頁。

要管理語音指令，捲動至某個手機功能，然後選擇以下選項：

修改或刪除 — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令。

全部新增或全部刪除 — 啓動或關閉語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令。

■ 數據連線

您可以使用藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據傳輸線連接將手機連接至兼容裝置。您亦可以定義 EGPRS 撥號連接設定。

藍芽無線技術

本裝置與支援以下操作模式的 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 + EDR 兼容：標準接入、網絡接入、標準物件互換、免提、耳機、物件推動、檔案傳輸、撥號網絡、SIM 接入及串列埠。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用諾基亞認可用於本型號的配套。請向這些藍芽裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其是否與本裝置兼容。

一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍芽技術的功能或當使用其他功能時允許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

藍芽技術讓您可以連接手機至 10 米 (32 英呎) 以內的兼容藍芽裝置。由於可用藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電通訊，您的手機和其他裝置不需要置於視線範圍內，盡管此連接可能受到來自阻礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

設定藍芽連接

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽，然後選擇以下選項：

藍芽 > 開或關 — 啓動或關閉藍芽功能。 表示藍芽連接已啓動。

尋找音效配套 — 尋找兼容的藍芽音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

已配對裝置 — 尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇**新裝置**列出範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇一個裝置，然後選擇**配對**。輸入藍芽裝置的密碼 (最多 16 個字元)，以建立裝置與手機的關聯 (配對)。第一次連接裝置時需要提供此密碼。您的手機連接至裝置，然後您便可以開始數據傳輸。

藍芽無線連接

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽。要檢查當前啓動的藍芽連接，選擇當前裝置。要查看當前已與手機配對的藍芽裝置列表，選擇已配對裝置。

藍芽設定

要定義您的手機向其他藍芽裝置顯示的方式，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽 > 手機可測性或我的手機名稱。

如果您擔心安全性問題，關閉藍芽功能，或設定手機可測性爲隱藏。請始終僅接受經您同意的藍芽通訊。

紅外線

您可以設定手機透過其紅外線 (IR) 埠或從 IRDA 兼容手機或數據裝置發送及接收數據。

請勿將紅外線光束朝向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他紅外線裝置。紅外線裝置爲 1 類鐳射產品。

當發送或接收數據時，確保發送及接收裝置的紅外線埠已經指向對方，且兩部裝置之間沒有任何障礙物阻隔。

要啓動或關閉手機的紅外線埠，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸。

如果數據傳輸在開啓紅外線埠後的 2 分鐘內仍未開始，連接便會取消，必須重新啓動。

紅外線連接指示符號

當 持續顯示時，表示紅外線連接已啓動，並且手機已準備好透過其紅外線埠發送或接收數據。

當 閃爍時，表示手機正嘗試與其他裝置建立連接，或連接已中斷。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

分組數據

通用分組無線電服務 (GPRS) 是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。

要定義使用服務的方式，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接，然後選擇以下選項：

當需要時 — 設定分組數據連接在應用程式需要時建立。當應用程式結束時，此連接便會關閉。

保持連線 — 設定手機在開機時自動連接至分組數據網絡。

數據機設定

您可以使用藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線將手機連接至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啓用 GPRS 連接。

要定義從您的個人電腦建立連接的設定，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點，然後啓動您想使用的接入點。選擇修改接入點 > 分組數據接入點，輸入名稱以更改接入點設定，然後選擇**確認**。選擇分組數據接入點，輸入接入點的名稱 (APN) 以建立與網絡的連接，然後選擇**確認**。

您亦可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 在您的個人電腦上設定 EGPRS 撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)」，第 77 頁。如果您已經在您的個人電腦和手機上進行了設定，會使用個人電腦的設定。

數據傳送

將您的日曆、聯絡人資料及備註與其他兼容裝置 (例如：流動電話)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 進行同步處理。

當手機中未插入 SIM 卡時，您的手機仍可與兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置進行數據傳送。

傳送裝置列表

要從手機複製或同步處理數據，裝置的名稱及設定必須位於傳送裝置的列表內。如果您收到來自其他裝置 (例如：兼容手機) 的數據，相應的傳送裝置會使用其他裝置的裝置數據來自動加入至列表中。伺服器同步及電腦同步處理是列表中的原有項目。

要新增傳送裝置至列表 (例如：手機)，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > **操作** > 新增裝置 > 手機同步處理或手機複製，然後根據傳送類型輸入設定。

要修改複製及同步處理設定，從傳送裝置列表中選擇某個裝置，然後選擇**操作** > 編輯。

要刪除某個傳送裝置，從傳送裝置列表中選擇該裝置，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

與兼容裝置進行數據傳送

使用藍芽無線技術或數據傳輸線連接進行同步處理。其他裝置需要啓動才能接收數據。

要開始數據傳送，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送，然後從傳送列表中選擇傳送聯絡人及伺服器同步或電腦同步處理。根據設定，會複製選擇的數據或對數據進行同步處理。

從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理

要同步處理日曆、備註及通訊錄的數據，在電腦上安裝您手機的 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)。使用用於同步處理的藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線開始從個人電腦進行同步處理。

從伺服器進行同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，須申請同步處理服務。如要獲取更多有關此服務的資料及所需設定，請向您的服務供應商查詢。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱 「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁，及 「配置」，第 49 頁。

要從您的手機開始同步處理，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 伺服器同步。選擇同步處理起始中或複製起始中，視乎設定而定。

第一次同步處理或在中斷同步處理操作後進行的同步處理可能需要 30 分鐘才能完成。

USB 數據傳輸線

您可使用 USB 數據傳輸線在手機與兼容個人電腦或支援 PictBridge 的印表機之間傳送數據。還可以將 USB 數據傳輸線與 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 配合使用。

要啓動手機以進行數據傳送或圖像列印，請連接數據傳輸線。確認 USB 數據線已連接。選擇模式。，然後選擇以下選項：

諾基亞模式 — 使用電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 數據線。

列印與影音工具 — 將手機與 PictBridge 兼容印表機或與您的兼容電腦一起使用。

數據傳送 — 連接至沒有安裝諾基亞軟件的電腦，然後將手機用作數據儲存裝置。

要更改 USB 模式，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 數據連線 > USB 數據線 > 諾基亞模式、列印與影音工具或數據傳送。

■ 通話

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 通話，然後選擇以下選項：

來電轉接 — 轉接您的來電 (網絡服務)。如果已啓動某些通話限制功能，您可能不可以轉接來電。請參閱通話限制，刊於 「保密」，第 50 頁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

語音增強 > 啓動 — 增強語音的清晰度，特別是在嘈雜的環境下。

任何鍵接聽 > 開 — 快速按任意鍵 (電源鍵、相機鍵、左右選擇鍵或結束鍵除外) 接聽來電。

自動重撥 > 開 — 在試撥失敗後繼續嘗試撥打電話，最多試撥十次。

單鍵撥號 > 開 — 按住對應的數字鍵撥打已設定至單鍵撥號鍵 2 至 9 的姓名及電話號碼。

來電等待 > 啓動 — 設定網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，第 19 頁。

通話總結 > 開 — 設定手機在每次通話後簡短顯示該次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

發送本手機號 > 是 — 在您致電時向對方顯示您的手機號碼 (網絡服務)。要使用您與服務供應商協定的設定，選擇網絡預設。

用戶撥出號碼 — 選擇使用線路號碼 1 或 2 撥打電話 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援) (網絡功能)。

滑蓋通話設定 — 設定在您打開手機滑蓋時接聽來電，關上手機滑蓋時結束通話。

■ 手機

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機，然後選擇以下選項：

語言設定 — 要設定您手機的顯示語言，選擇手機語言。自動，根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。要選擇 USIM 卡語言，選擇 SIM 卡語言。要設定語音指令的語言，選擇語音識別語言。

安全鍵盤鎖 — 設定手機在解鎖鍵盤時要求保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇開。

自動鍵盤鎖 — 設定當手機處於待機模式下且未使用任何手機功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇開，然後設定時間。

問候語 — 編寫在手機開機時顯示的備註。

航空模式詢問 > 開 — 手機會在每次開機時詢問是否要使用航空操作模式。在航空操作模式下，所有無線電連接均會被關閉。航空操作模式用於對無線電發射較敏感的地區。

手機更新 — 從您的服務供應商處接收手機軟件更新 (網絡服務)。該選項可能無法使用，視乎您的手機而定。請參閱「手機軟件更新」，第 50 頁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

網絡商選擇 > 自動 — 設定手機自動從您所在區域的可用流動網絡中選擇。使用手動，您可選擇與您的服務供應商有漫遊協定的網絡。

SIM 更新提示 — 請參閱「SIM 服務」，第 71 頁。

說明訊息顯示 — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字。

開機鈴聲 > 開 — 在開機時播放提示聲。

■ 配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動配套時，才顯示此功能表或以下選項。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 配套。選擇某個配套，然後根據配套選擇以下選項：

預設模式 — 選擇想要在連接所選配套後自動啓動的操作模式。

自動接聽 — 設定手機在 5 秒後自動接聽來電。如果來電提示已設定爲嗶一聲或關，自動接聽便會關閉。

燈光 — 設定燈光永遠開。選擇自動，設定燈光在按鍵後開啓 15 秒。

文字電話 > 使用文字電話 > 是 — 使用文字電話設定取代耳機或迴路設定。

■ 配置

您可以爲您手機的某些服務的功能正確配置設定。您的服務供應商亦會發送這些設定給您。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 配置，然後選擇以下選項：

預設配置設定 — 查看儲存於手機中的服務供應商。要設定服務供應商的配置設定爲預設設定，選擇**操作** > 設爲預設。

在全部應用程式中啓動預設 — 啓動支援的應用程式的預設配置設定

首選接入點 — 查看已儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇**操作** > 詳情查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳送方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼。

連接至服務供應商支援 — 從服務供應商處下載配置設定。

裝置管理設定 — 允許或禁止手機接收手機軟件更新。該選項可能無法使用，視乎您的手機而定。請參閱「手機軟件更新」，第 50 頁。

個人配置設定 — 爲不同的服務手動增加新個人帳號，及啓動或刪除這些帳號。如果您還沒有增加任何帳號，選擇**新增**新增個人帳號；否則，選擇**操作** > 新增。選擇服務類型，然後選擇及輸入每個要求的參數。參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

或啓動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除或啓動。

■ 保密

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時 (例如：通話限制、封閉用戶組和固定撥號)，您仍可撥打已編入您裝置的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 保密，然後選擇以下選項：

開機 PIN 碼及開機 UPIN 碼 — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

PIN2 碼要求 — 選擇當使用由 PIN2 碼保護的手機特殊功能時，是否要求 PIN2 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

通話限制 — 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機打出的電話 (網絡服務)。需要限制密碼。

固定撥號 — 限制您只能撥打已選定的電話號碼 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援此功能)。當固定撥號開啓時，GPRS 連接不可用，僅可以透過 GPRS 連接發送文字訊息。在這種情況下，收訊人的電話號碼及訊息中心號碼必須包括於固定撥號列表內。

封閉用戶組 — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)。

保密項目 > 手機 — 設定手機在每次插入新的 SIM 卡時要求輸入保密碼。如果您選擇手機通訊錄，手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。

密碼功能 — 更改保密碼、PIN 碼、UPIN 碼、PIN2 碼或限制密碼。

當前使用密碼 — 選擇是啓動 PIN 碼還是 UPIN 碼。

授權證書或用戶證書 — 查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書列表。請參閱「證書」，第 75 頁。

安全模組設定 — 查看安全模組詳情，開啓模組 PIN 碼請求，或更改模組 PIN 碼和簽名 PIN 碼。亦請參閱「密碼」，第 8 頁。

■ 手機軟件更新

您的服務供應商可能會透過空中傳送直接將手機軟件更新發送至您的裝置 (網絡服務)。該選項可能無法使用，視乎您的手機而定。

警告：當您安裝軟件更新時，您不能使用裝置 (即使是撥打緊急電話)，直止更新完成並且重新開啓手機後才能使用。在接受軟件更新前請確保備份資料。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

設定

要允許或禁止手機軟件更新，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 配置 > 裝置管理設定 > 服務供應商軟件更新，然後選擇以下選項：

保持允許 — 自動執行所有軟件下載及更新。

保持拒絕 — 拒絕所有軟件更新。

先確認 — 僅在您確認後才執行軟件下載及更新 (預設設定)。

要求軟件更新

選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 手機 > 手機更新向您的服務供應商要求可用的手機軟件更新。選擇當前軟件詳情顯示當前的軟件版本，並查看是否需要更新。選擇下載手機軟件下載及安裝手機軟件更新。請遵從螢幕上的指引。

安裝軟件更新

選擇安裝軟件更新開始安裝 (當在下載後取消安裝時)。

軟件更新需時數分鐘。如果安裝時出現問題，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

■ 恢復原廠設定

要將某些功能表的設定重新設定爲原廠值，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 恢復原廠設定。輸入保密碼。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

10. 網絡商功能表

此功能表讓您可以使用網絡商提供的服務。名稱和圖標視乎網絡商而定。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的網絡商查詢。網絡商可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「服務信箱」，第 74 頁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

11. 多媒體資料

您可以在此功能表中管理圖像、短片、音樂檔案、佈景、圖案、鈴聲、錄音及收到的檔案。這些檔案儲存於手機記憶體或附加的 microSD 記憶卡中，並且可能已在資料夾內整理妥當。

您的手機支援啓動密鑰系統保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啓動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因爲可能要收取一定費用。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

要查看資料夾的列表，選擇**功能表** > 多媒體資料。

要查看資料夾的可用選項，選擇資料夾，然後選擇**操作**。

要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇資料夾，然後選擇**打開**。

要查看檔案的可用選項，選擇檔案，然後選擇**操作**。

要在移動檔案時查看記憶卡的資料夾，捲動至記憶卡，然後按右導航鍵。

■ 列印圖像

XpressPrint

您的裝置支援 Nokia XpressPrint。使用數據線將裝置連接至兼容印表機或使用藍芽發送圖像至支援藍芽技術的印表機。請參閱「數據連線」，第 44 頁。

您可以列印 jpg 格式的圖像。用相機拍攝的圖像會自動儲存爲 jpg 格式。

選擇您想要列印的圖像，然後選擇**操作** > 列印。

■ 記憶卡

請將所有記憶卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

您可以使用 microSD 記憶卡儲存您的多媒體檔案，例如：短片、樂曲、聲音檔案及圖像。

多媒體資料中的某些含手機使用內容 (例如：佈景) 的資料夾可能會被儲存於記憶卡中。

要插入及移除 microSD 記憶卡，請參閱「插入 microSD 卡」，第 10 頁，及「移除 microSD 卡」，第 11 頁。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

格式化記憶卡

當格式化記憶卡時，卡內的所有數據將永久丟失。一些記憶卡在提供時已預先格式化，其他則需要格式化。請向您的經銷商查詢在您使用記憶卡前是否需要格式化。

要格式化記憶卡，選擇**功能表** > 多媒體資料或應用程式、記憶卡資料夾 及**操作** > 格式化記憶卡 > **確認**。

格式化完成後，輸入記憶卡的名稱。

鎖定記憶卡

要設定密碼以鎖定記憶卡，避免未經授權的使用，選擇**操作** > 設定密碼。密碼最多可爲八個字元。

密碼會儲存於您的手機中，當您在同一部手機中使用記憶卡時不需要再次輸入密碼。如果您想在其他手機中使用該記憶卡，會要求您輸入密碼。要刪除密碼，選擇**操作** > 刪除密碼。

查看記憶體消耗

要查看不同數據組的記憶體消耗情況，及在記憶卡上安裝新應用程式或軟件的可用記憶體，選擇**操作** > 詳情。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

12. 影音工具

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的隱私權與合法權利。

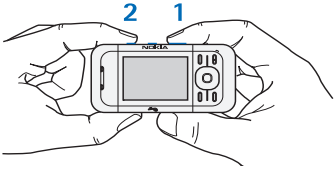
■ 相機及錄像機

您可以用內置相機拍攝圖像或錄製短片。

拍攝圖像

要進入靜態圖像功能，在待機模式下按相機鍵 (1)；如果錄像功能已開啓，向右或向右捲動。

要以橫向格式拍攝圖像，請將手機置於水平的位置。要在相機模式中放大或縮小，使用音量鍵 (2)。



要拍攝圖像，選擇**拍攝**，或按相機鍵。手機預設將圖像儲存於多媒體資料中。

選擇**操作** > 自動計時錶啓動啓動自動計時錶，或圖像連環快拍開連環快拍圖像。將圖像設定爲最大尺寸時，可連環快拍三張圖像；將圖像設定爲其他尺寸時，可連環快拍五張圖像。

選擇**操作** > 設定 > 圖像預覽時間，然後選擇將拍攝的圖像顯示於螢幕上的預覽時間。在預覽時間內，選擇**返回**拍攝另一張圖像；或**發送**以多媒體訊息的形式發送圖像。

您裝置支援的圖像拍攝解像度爲 640 × 480 像素。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

錄製短片

要進入錄像功能，在待機模式下按住相機鍵，或如果相機功能已開啓，向左或向右捲動。要開始錄像，選擇**錄製**。要暫停錄像，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄像，選擇**繼續**；要停止錄像，選擇**停止**。手機預設將短片儲存於多媒體資料中。

相機及短片選項

要使用濾光器，選擇**操作** > 效果 > 隨機顏色、灰階、褐色、負片或曝光。

要更改相機及錄像機設定，選擇**操作** > 設定。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 媒體播放器

使用媒體播放器，您可以查看、播放、及下載檔案，例如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。您亦可以查看來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片 (網絡服務)。

選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇位址或多媒體下載選擇或下載影音工具。

選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 快轉/倒轉間隔設定快進或倒退的步幅。

配置串流服務

您可以從服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「配置」，第 49 頁。要啓動設定，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 媒體播放器 > 串流設定 > 配置。
2. 選擇服務供應商，串流的預設或個人配置。
3. 選擇帳號，及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。

■ 音樂播放機

您的手機備有音樂播放機，可讓您收聽從網絡下載或已透過 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 傳輸至您手機的樂曲或其他 MP3 或 AAC 聲音檔案。請參閱「Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)」，第 77 頁。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

系統可以自動偵測儲存於手機記憶體或記憶卡上的音樂資料夾中的音樂檔案，並會在手機開機時將其加至音樂資料庫中。

要開啓音樂播放機，選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 音樂播放機。

播放樂曲

警告！請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。

使用手機上的音樂播放機鍵操作音樂播放機或當音樂播放機功能表開啓時，使用導航鍵操作音樂播放機。

要開始播放，按 ♪。

要調校音量級別，使用手機側面的音量鍵。

要暫停播放，按 ♪。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

要倒退當前樂曲，按住左導航鍵 (◀◀)。要快進當前樂曲，按住右導航鍵 (▶▶)。在您想繼續播放音樂的位置鬆開按鍵。

要跳至下一首樂曲，按下導航鍵 (▶▶|)。要跳至上一首樂曲的開頭，按上導航鍵 (|◀◀)。

要關閉音樂播放機功能表，然後繼續在背景播放音樂，按結束鍵。

要停止音樂播放機，按住結束鍵。

音樂播放機選項

在音樂播放機功能表中，選擇以下選項：

曲目 — 查看當前曲目中的所有可用樂曲，並播放想要的樂曲。要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇**播放**。

音樂資料庫 — 查看根據演出者、專輯、類型、作曲者或曲目排序的所有可用樂曲。選擇更新資料庫重新整理列表。由 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 製作的曲目可以在曲目 > 我的曲目下找到。

播放選項 — 選擇隨機播放以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。選擇重複播放重複播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。

影音工具均衡器 — 選擇或定義均衡器設定。

新增至我的最愛 — 將當前樂曲加至我的最愛曲目。

經藍芽播放 — 使用藍芽連接至音效配套，並播放樂曲。

使用鈴聲 — 設定當前播放的樂曲，例如：作爲鈴聲。該功能表的可用性視乎您的手機而定。

發送 — 以多媒體訊息的形式或使用藍芽發送當前樂曲。

網頁 — 進入與當前播放的樂曲有關的網頁。

音樂下載 — 連接至網絡服務。

記憶體狀態 — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量。

■ 收音機

FM 收音機有賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或配套至裝置。

警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因爲音量可能非常響亮。

選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 收音機。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ▲、▼、◀◀ 或 ▶▶，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

儲存收音機頻率

1. 要開始搜尋，按住 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶。要以 0.05 MHz 的步幅更改收音機頻率，快速按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶。
2. 要儲存頻率至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻率至記憶體位置 10 至 20，快速按 **1** 或 **2**，然後按住想要的數字鍵，**0** 至 **9**。
3. 輸入收音機電台的名稱。

收聽收音機

選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 收音機。要捲動至想要使用的頻率，選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機電台，快速按相應的數字鍵。要調校音量，按音量鍵。

選擇以下選項：

關閉收音機 — 關閉收音機。

儲存電台 — 儲存新電台 (僅在偵測到新電台時顯示)。

喇叭或耳機 — 通過喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。

單聲道輸出或立體聲輸出 — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機。

電台 — 選擇已儲存電台的列表。要刪除或重新命名電台，捲動至想要的電台，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除電台或重新命名。選擇視覺服務識別碼輸入視覺收音機服務供應商提供的服務識別碼 (網絡服務)。

尋找所有電台 — 搜尋新的收音機電台。

設定頻率 — 輸入想要收音機電台的頻率。

電台目錄 — 進入提供收音機電台列表的網站。

開啓視覺服務 > 自動 — 設定當您開啓收音機時是否自動開始視覺收音機 (網絡服務)。
某些收音機電台可以發送文字或圖像資料，您可以使用視覺收音機應用程式查看這些資料。要查詢有關供應情況及收費標準，請向您服務供應商查詢。

如果某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。

■ 錄音機

您可以錄製一段講話、聲音或當前的通話，並儲存於多媒體資料中。此功能在錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後寫下時非常有用。

當有進行中的數據通話或 GPRS 連接時，錄音機便不能使用。

錄製聲音

1. 選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 錄音機。

   要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ●、▮▮ 或 ■，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

2. 要開始錄音，選擇 ●。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇**操作** > 錄製。當錄制通話時，通話中的各方都會聽到一聲微弱的「嗶」。當在通話中錄音時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。要暫停錄製，選擇 ▮。
3. 要結束錄音，選擇 ■。錄音會儲存於多媒體資料 > 語音備忘中。

   要收聽最後一次錄音，選擇**操作** > 播放最後錄音。

   要發送最後一次錄音，選擇**操作** > 發送最後錄音。

   要查看多媒體資料中的錄音列表，選擇**操作** > 錄音列表 > 語音備忘。

■ 均衡器

當使用音樂播放機時，您可以透過增大或減小頻率波段來控制聲音質量。

選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 均衡器。

要啓動設定，捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇**啟動**。

要查看、修改或重新命名選擇的設定，選擇**操作** > 顯示，修改或重新命名。不是所有的設定均可被修改或重新命名。

■ 立體聲強化

立體聲強化利用更寬闊的立體聲效果來增強立體聲配套的音效輸出。要更改設定，選擇**功能表** > 影音工具 > 立體聲強化。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

13. 對講機

如果可用，選擇**功能表** > 對講機。

區域對講機 (PTT) 是一種可用於 GPRS 流動網絡的雙向無線電服務 (網絡服務)。

您可以使用對講機與具備兼容裝置的一個或一組人 (頻道) 進行會談。當您已連接至對講機服務，您可以使用手機的其他功能。

要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請此項服務，請向您的服務商查詢。漫遊服務可能會比普通通話受到更多限制。

在您可以使用對講機服務前，您必須定義所需的對講機服務設定。請參閱「對講機設定」，第 63 頁，及「配置設定」，第 64 頁。

■ 對講機頻道

一個對講機頻道包括一組在接到邀請後加入頻道的人 (例如：朋友或團隊)。當您致電頻道時，頻道內的所有成員都會同時聽到電話。

有幾種不同類型的對講機頻道：

公共頻道 — 每一個頻道成員都可邀請其他成員。

私人頻道 — 僅頻道建立者邀請的人才可加入。

供應的頻道 — 由服務供應商建立的永久頻道。

您可以設定每個頻道的狀態爲啓動或關閉。

啓動的頻道及每個頻道的成員數目是有限制的。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取詳情。

建立頻道

要新增頻道，選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 新增頻道，然後在表格欄位中輸入設定：

頻道名稱： — 輸入新頻道名稱。

頻道狀態： — 選擇啓動設定頻道啓動，或選擇關閉關閉頻道。

頻道暱稱： — 輸入您向新頻道顯示的暱稱。

頻道安全性： > 公共頻道或私人頻道。

圖像： — 選擇**更改**及多媒體資料或預設圖案 中的圖像，爲新頻道設定圖片。

要發送邀請至頻道，當手機要求時，選擇**確認**。當邀請被接受時，邀請的收訊人會加至頻道的成員列表中。要發送進一步的邀請，選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 頻道

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

列表、頻道及**操作** > 發送邀請。使用文字訊息或紅外線發送邀請。

要新增預先分配的頻道，選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 新增頻道 > **操作** > 手動編輯位址。輸入頻道位址：由服務供應商提供。

接收邀請

1. 當您收到發送至頻道的文字邀請訊息時，會顯示收到頻道邀請：。
2. 要查看發送邀請者的暱稱及頻道位址 (如果該頻道不是私人頻道)，選擇**顯示**。
3. 要新增頻道至您手機中，選擇**儲存**。
4. 要設定頻道的狀態，選擇啟動或關閉。

要拒絕邀請，選擇**退出** > **確認**，或選擇**顯示** > **放棄** > **確認**。

■ 開啟或關閉對講機

要連接至對講機服務，選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 啟動對講機，或按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵。 表示對講機連接。 表示服務暫時不可使用。如果您已增加頻道至手機，您會自動加入至啓動的頻道。

可能會設定一個預設的功能至對講機 (音量上) 鍵以開啓頻道列表、聯絡人列表或單個頻道或聯絡人。請參閱「對講機設定」，第 63 頁。

要中斷與對講機服務的連接，選擇關閉對講機。

■ 撥打及接收對講機通話

警告：使用喇叭時音量可能會非常大，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。

要撥打頻道通話、一對一通話或撥打多名接收者的通話，您需要在通話時一直按著對講機 (音量上) 鍵。要收聽回覆，鬆開對講機 (音量上) 鍵。

您可以在**功能表** > 對講機 > 通訊錄中查看聯絡人的登入狀態。此項服務視乎您的網絡商而定，並且僅適用於已申請的聯絡人。要申請聯絡人，選擇**操作** > 申請聯絡人，或如果已標記一個或多個聯絡人，選擇申請已標記。

或 表示此人是可用的或不可用的； 表示此人不希望被打擾，但是可以接收回撥要求； 表示此人沒有開啓對講機。

撥打頻道通話

要撥打頻道通話，在對講機功能表中選擇頻道列表，捲動至想要的頻道，然後按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

撥打一對一通話

要從您已加入對講機位址的聯絡人列表中開始一對一通話，選擇通訊錄 > 姓名或**功能表** > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表。捲動至聯絡人，然後按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵。

要從對講機頻道列表開始一對一通話，選擇頻道列表，捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇**成員**。捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵。

要從您已接收的回撥要求列表開始一對一通話，選擇回電收件匣。捲動至想要的暱稱，然後按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵。

撥打對講機通話至多名接收者

您可以從聯絡人列表中選擇多名對講機聯絡人。接收者接收一個來電並且需要接受此來電才可加入。如果您的網絡商支援，您亦可透過手機號碼而無需對講機號碼來選擇聯絡人。如要獲取詳情，請向您的網絡商查詢。

1. 選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表，然後標記想要的聯絡人。
2. 按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵開始通話。參與的聯絡人加入通話後會立即顯示於螢幕上。
3. 按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵與他們通話。鬆開對講機 (音量上) 鍵收聽回覆。
4. 按結束鍵結束通話。

接收對講機通話

對講機來電會有一聲短的提示聲通知您。螢幕上會顯示致電者的資料，例如：頻道、手機號碼或暱稱 (網絡服務)。

如果您已設定手機在有一對一通話時首先通知您，您可以接受或拒絕一對一通話。

當致電者正在通話時，按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵時，會聽到一個等待音，並且顯示列隊中。按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵，然後等待其他人說話完畢，您便可以說話。

■ 回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話但沒有收到回應時，您可以發送一個要求讓對方回電給您。

發送回撥要求

您可以下列方式發送回撥要求：

要從對講機功能表中的聯絡人列表發送回撥要求，選擇聯絡人列表。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 發送回撥要求。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

要從通訊錄中發送回撥要求，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。捲動至對講機位址，然後選擇**操作** > 發送回撥要求。

要從對講機功能表中的頻道列表發送回撥要求，選擇頻道列表，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇**成員**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 發送回撥要求。

要從對講機功能表中的回撥要求列表發送回撥要求，選擇回電收件匣。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作** > 發送回撥要求。

回應回撥要求

當有人向您發送回撥要求時，待機模式下會顯示收到回撥要求。

要開啓回電收件匣，選擇**顯示**。會顯示向您發送過回撥要求的聯絡人的暱稱列表。

要撥打一對一通話，選擇想要的要求，按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵。

要發送回撥要求至致電者，選擇**操作** > 發送回撥要求。

要刪除要求，選擇**刪除**。

要從已接收的回撥要求中儲存新的聯絡人或新增對講機位址至聯絡人，選擇**操作** > 另存或新增至姓名。

■ 新增一對一聯絡人

您可以下列方式儲存您經常撥打一對一通話的聯絡人姓名：

要增加對講機位址至通訊錄中的姓名，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情** > **操作** > 新增詳情 > 對講機位址。如果已輸入對講機位址，則聯絡人僅顯示在對講機聯絡人列表中。

要新增聯絡人至對講機聯絡人列表，選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表 > **操作** > 新增聯絡人。

要從頻道列表中增加聯絡人，連接至對講機服務，選擇頻道列表，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇**成員**捲動至您想要儲存其聯絡資料的成員，然後選擇**操作**。要新增聯絡人，選擇另存。要增加對講機位址至通訊錄中的姓名，選擇新增至姓名。

■ 對講機設定

選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 對講機設定。

1 對 1 通話 > 開 — 選擇允許手機接收一對一通話。要撥打但不接收一對一通話，選擇關。服務供應商可能會提供一些不需要這些設定的服務。要設定手機用鈴聲首先通知您一對一通話，選擇通知。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

對講機按鍵預設功能 — 設定對講機 (音量上) 鍵爲以下功能：開啓通訊錄、開啓頻道列表、撥至聯絡人。選擇某個聯絡人、群組或撥至 PTT 頻道，然後選擇某個頻道。當您按住對講機 (音量上) 鍵時，便會執行所選的功能。

顯示我的狀態 — 允許或不允許發送登入狀態。

對講機啓動狀態 > 是或先詢問 — 設定手機在您開機時自動連接至對講機服務。

國外漫遊時啓動對講機 — 設定當手機在註冊網絡以外使用時開啓或關閉對講機服務。

發送我的對講機位址 > 否 — 在頻道及一對一通話中隱藏您的對講機位址。

■ 配置設定

您可以從服務供應商處接收連接至服務的設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。您可以手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，第 49 頁。

要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 配置設定。選擇以下選項：

配置 — 選擇對講機服務的服務供應商、預設或個人配置。僅顯示支援對講機服務的配置。

帳號 — 選擇啓動中的配置設定包含的對講機服務帳號。

其他參數爲：對講機用戶名稱、預設暱稱、對講機密碼、域及伺服器位址。

■ 網絡

選擇**功能表** > 對講機 > 網絡進入您的對講機供應商的網站。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

14. 電子秘書

■ 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在想要的時間響鬧。選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 鬧鐘。

要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧時間，然後輸入響鬧時間。要在響鬧時間已設定時更改響鬧時間，選擇開。

要設定手機在一星期中的選定日子提醒您，選擇重複響鬧。

要選擇響鬧鈴聲或設定收音機作爲響鬧鈴聲，選擇響鬧鈴聲。如果您選擇收音機作爲響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。

要設定重響逾時，選擇重響逾時及時間。

停止響鬧

即使是在關機的時候，手機亦會發出響鬧聲。要停止響鬧，選擇**停止**。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇**重響**，響鬧會暫停，然後在重響逾時中設定的時間長度之後恢復響鬧。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啓動及開始發出響鬧聲。如果您選擇**停止**，裝置會詢問您是否要啓動裝置以作通話。選擇**取消**關閉裝置，或**確認**撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇**確認**。

■ 日曆

選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 日曆。

方框圍著的日期表示當天日期。如果爲該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示。要查看該日的備註，選擇**顯示**。要查看星期，選擇**操作** > 星期顯示格式。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇按月或星期檢視，然後選擇**操作** > 刪除全部備註。

在設定中，您可以設定日期、時間、時區、日期或時間格式，日期分隔符號、預設顯示格式或每週的第一天。您可在自動刪除備註中設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備忘。

建立日曆備註

選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 日曆。捲動至該日期，然後選擇**操作** > 寫備註內容，然後選擇以下其中一種備註類型：會議、通話、生日、備忘或備忘錄。填寫欄位。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

備註響鬧

手機顯示備註，並發出響鬧 (如果已設定)。當螢幕上顯示通話備註 ☎ 時，可以按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧及查看備註，選擇**顯示**。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇**重響**。

要停止響鬧但不查看備註，選擇**退出**。

農曆日曆

要使用農曆日曆，手機語言必須爲中文。

在按月檢視中，被突出顯示日子的農曆資料會在日曆的右上方顯示。

要檢視被突出顯示日子的農曆詳情，在按月檢視中，選擇**操作** > 農曆。

要尋找農曆節日，在農曆按天檢視中，選擇**節日**，輸入春節所屬的公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 年份，然後選擇想要的農曆節日。

在農曆按天檢視中，選擇**操作**，然後選擇以下選項：

節氣 — 尋找節氣。輸入公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 年份，然後選擇想要的節氣。

公曆轉農曆 — 將公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 日期轉換爲農曆日期。輸入想要的公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 日期。

農曆轉公曆 — 將農曆日期轉換爲公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 日期。輸入春節所屬的公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 年份，然後輸入想要的農曆日期。如果顯示兩個結果，選擇您想要的一個。

■ 待辦事項

要爲您需要做的工作儲存備註，選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 待辦事項。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇**操作** > 新增。填寫欄位，然後選擇**儲存**。

要查看某個備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇**顯示**。查看備註時，還可以選擇一個選項以編輯屬性。您亦可以選擇選項刪除選定的備註及刪除所有您已標記爲已完成的備註。

■ 備註

要編寫及發送備註，選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 備註。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇**寫備註**；否則，選擇**操作** > 寫備註內容。編寫備註，然後選擇**儲存**。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■計算機

您手機裏的計算機可提供基本的算術和三角函數功能，計算平方和平方根、倒數及轉換貨幣值。

請注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。

選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 計算機。按 **#** 輸入小數點。捲動至想要的操作或功能，或從**操作**中選擇。

要儲存匯率，選擇**操作** > 設定匯率。要執行貨幣轉換，輸入要轉換的金額，然後選擇**操作** > 換至本國貨幣或換至外幣單位。

■倒數計時器

要開始倒數計時器，選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 倒數計時器 > 普通計時器，輸入響鬧時間，然後編寫倒數完畢時顯示的備註。要開始倒數計時器，選擇**開始**。要更改倒數時間，選擇更改時間。要停止計時器，選擇停止計時。

要設定最多可達 10 段時間的分段計時器，先輸入各段時間。選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 倒數計時器 > 分段計時器。要開始計時器，選擇開始計時 > **開始**。

■計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、測量分別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時允許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 計時錶，然後選擇以下選項：

分別計時 — 測量中間的時間。要開啓時間測量，選擇**開始**。每次想要測量中間的時間時，選擇**分別計**。要停止時間測量，選擇**停止**。

要儲存測量的時間，選擇**儲存**。

要再次開始時間測量，選擇**操作** > 開始。從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間並重新設定，選擇重新設定。

以圈計時 — 測量以圈計時。

繼續 — 查看在背景中的計時。

顯示最後時間 — 查看最近測量的時間 (如果計時錶沒有重設)。

查看時間或刪除時間 — 查看或刪除已儲存的時間。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■字典

在字典中，您可以尋找中文字的英文翻譯，亦可尋找英文字的中文翻譯。

1. 選擇**功能表** > 電子秘書 > 字典。
2. 如有需要，切換至想要的輸入法模式。
3. 輸入中文或英文字。
4. 在顯示的字列表中捲動至想要的字，然後選擇該字查看翻譯。

   要尋找英文單詞的同義詞或反義詞，選擇**操作** > 同義詞或反義詞。

   要查看顯示的字列表中上一個或下一個字的翻譯，向左或向右捲動。

字典應用程式中的某些數據儲存於 microSD 卡的字典資料夾中。如果您需要更換卡，使用數據傳送功能將數據儲存於您的電腦上。然後將數據傳送至新插入的卡上。如果不能將數據從卡上儲存至您的電腦，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/support 下載字典數據。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

15. 應用程式

在此功能表中您可以管理應用程式和遊戲。這些檔案儲存於手機記憶體或附加的 microSD 記憶卡中，並且可能已在資料夾內整理妥當。

如要獲取有關格式化或鎖定及解鎖記憶卡的選項，請參閱「記憶卡」，第 53 頁。

■ 啟動遊戲

您手機的軟件包括一些遊戲。

選擇**功能表** > 應用程式 > 遊戲。捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇**打開**。

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光及振動效果，選擇**功能表** > 應用程式 > **操作** > 應用程式設定。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「應用程式選項」，第 69 頁。

■ 啟動應用程式

您手機的軟件包括一些專爲本手機設定的 Java 應用程式。

選擇**功能表** > 應用程式 > 集合。捲動至應用程式，然後選擇**打開**。

■ 應用程式選項

更新版本 — 查看應用程式的新版本是否可從網絡下載 (網絡服務)。

網頁 — 從互聯網網頁獲取應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據 (網絡服務)，如果可用。

應用程式存取 — 限制應用程式接入網絡。

■ 下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。

重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式及遊戲。

使用電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 下載應用程式至您的手機，或選擇**功能表** > 應用程式 > **操作** > 下載 > 應用程式下載；會顯示可用書籤的列表。請參閱「書籤」，第 73 頁。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

您的手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

16. SIM 服務

您的 SIM 卡可能提供其他服務。僅當您的 SIM 卡支援此功能表時您才可以進入。功能表的名稱和內容視乎可用的服務而定。

如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應及資料，請向您的 SIM 卡經銷商查詢。SIM 卡供應商亦可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

要設定手機在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示手機與網絡之間發送的確認訊息，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 手機 > SIM 更新提示 > 顯示。

進入這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

17. 網絡

您可以使用手機的瀏覽器存取各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。

重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應、價格、收費及指引的資料。

您可以透過手機的瀏覽器在網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

本手機的可延伸超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

■ 設定瀏覽

您可以從爲您提供所需服務的服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，第 49 頁。

■ 連接至服務

請確保已啓動服務的正確的配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 設定 > 配置設定。
2. 選擇配置。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇服務供應商，瀏覽的預設或個人配置。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，第 72 頁。
3. 選擇帳號及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。
4. 選擇顯示終端機視窗 > 確認手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

使用以下其中一種方式建立與服務的連接：

- 選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 主頁。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 書籤。
- 要選擇最後的 URL，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 上回瀏覽網址。
- 要輸入服務的地址，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 選擇位址。輸入服務的地址，然後選擇**確認**。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 瀏覽網頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，您可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指示。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

使用手機按鍵瀏覽

朝任何方向捲動瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通話鍵，或選擇**選擇**。

要輸入字母及數字，按 0 至 9 鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 *。

直接撥號

您可以在瀏覽時撥打電話及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

■ 書籤

您也可以把網頁地址儲存爲手機記憶體內的書籤。

1. 在瀏覽時，選擇**操作** > 書籤；或在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 書籤。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤；或按通話鍵連接至與書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇**操作**查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；或新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

您的手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

接收書籤

當您收到一個以書籤形式發送的書籤時，手機會顯示收到 1 個書籤。要查看書籤，選擇**顯示**。

■ 外觀設定

在瀏覽時，選擇**操作** > 其他選項 > 外觀設定；或在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 設定 > 外觀設定，然後選擇以下選項：

文字換行 — 選擇文字在螢幕上顯示的方式。

字體大小 — 設定字體大小。

顯示圖像 > 不顯示 — 隱藏網頁中的圖像。

提示 > 不安全連接提示 > 是 — 設定在瀏覽中，手機從安全連接轉換至非安全連接時發出提示。

提示 > 不安全資料提示 > 是 — 設定手機在安全頁面包含非安全項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱 「瀏覽器安全性」，第 75 頁。

字元編碼 > 內容編碼 — 選擇瀏覽網頁內容的編碼。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

字元編碼 > Unicode (UTF-8) 網址 > 開 — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。

螢幕大小 > 完整畫面或小畫面 — 設定螢幕版面配置。

JavaScript > 啓動 — 允許使用 Java 程式。

■ 保密設定

Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。Cookies 會儲存至您刪除快取記憶體時。請參閱「快取記憶體」，第 75 頁。

在瀏覽時選擇**操作** > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > Cookies。要允許或禁止手機接收 Cookies，選擇允許接收或不允許接收。

安全連接的程式

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的程式。手機支援 WML 程式。

在瀏覽時要允許程式，選擇**操作** > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > WMLScript 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 在安全連接中使用 WMLScript > 允許接收。

■ 下載設定

要自動將所有下載的檔案儲存至多媒體資料，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 設定 > 下載設定 > 自動儲存 > 開。

■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息 (網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息 (例如：新聞標題)，還可能包含文字訊息或服務地址。

要在待機模式下進入服務信箱，當您已接收服務訊息時，選擇**顯示**。如果您選擇**退出**，訊息會移動至服務信箱。要稍後進入服務信箱，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 服務信箱。

捲動至您想要的訊息，然後選擇**提取**啓動瀏覽器及下載已標記的內容。要顯示服務通知的詳細資料或要刪除訊息，選擇**操作** > 詳情或刪除。

服務信箱設定

選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 設定 > 服務信箱設定。

要設定是否要接收服務訊息，選擇服務訊息 > 開或關。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商認可的內容作者的服務訊息，選擇訊息篩選 > 開。要查看獲認可的內容的作者列表，選擇委任頻道。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啓動瀏覽器，選擇自動連接 > 開。如果您選擇關，當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在您已選擇**提取**後才啓動瀏覽器。

■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶體是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您已存取的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要在瀏覽時清空快取記憶體，選擇**操作** > 其他選項 > 清除快取記憶體；在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > 網絡 > 清除快取記憶體。

■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如在線銀行或購物服務。對於此類連接，您需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

安全模組

安全模組對需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式提供安全服務，並且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看或更改安全模組設定，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 保密 > 安全模組設定。

證書

重要資料：即使利用證書可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但亦需要正確使用證書才會從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您完全信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書的列表，選擇**功能表** > 設定 > 保密 > 授權證書或用戶證書。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全指示符號 。

安全圖示並不表示閘口和目錄伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘口和內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡有安全模組，您可以使用您的手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要作數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連結 (例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格)。簽署的文字便會顯示，並可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否爲讀取以及數碼簽名圖標是否 顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖標未顯示，則表示違反安全性，不要輸入任何個人資料，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇**簽名**。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼。數碼簽名圖標消失，而且服務可能顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

18. 個人電腦連接

當手機透過藍芽、紅外線或數據線連接至兼容的個人電腦時，您可以發送及接收電子郵件，以及進入互聯網。可透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式來使用手機。

■ Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)

使用 Nokia 電腦端套件，您可以同步處理您手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 之間的通訊錄、日曆、備註及待辦事項。您可以從諾基亞網站 www.nokia.com.hk/support 或您當地的諾基亞網站找到更多資料及電腦端套件軟件。

■ 分組數據、HSCSD 及 CSD

您可以透過手機使用分組數據、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD) 及電路交換數據 (CSD GSM 數據) 的數據服務。如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。請參閱 「數據機設定」，第 46 頁。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。

■ 藍芽

使用藍芽技術將您的兼容手提電腦連接至互聯網。您的手機必須已啓動支援互聯網接入的服務供應商，而且您的電腦必須支援藍芽 PAN (個人區域網絡)。手機連接至手機的網絡接入點 (NAP) 服務及與您的電腦配對後，會自動開啓分組數據連接至互聯網。使用手機的網絡接入點 (NAP) 服務時無需安裝電腦端套件 (PC Suite)。

請參閱 「藍芽無線技術」，第 44 頁。

■ 數據通訊應用程式

有關使用數據通訊應用程式的資料，請參閱隨附的文件。

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能破壞操作。

爲使在數據通訊期間能獲得更佳的表現效果，請將手機按鍵朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請勿將手機握在手中移動。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

19. 電池資料

■ 充電及放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池只有在二、三次完全充電和放電的週期之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話時間及待機時間明顯短於正常時間時，請更換電池。僅使用諾基亞許可的電池，並且僅使用諾基亞許可的、爲此裝置設計的充電器爲電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或電池長時間內沒有使用，在開始爲電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

當不使用時將充電器從電源插頭和裝置中拔出。請勿將充滿電的電池連接至充電器，因爲過分充電可能會縮短電池的壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，電池本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品 (如：硬幣、萬字夾或筆等) 直接接觸電池的正 (+) 極與負 (-) 極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。) 例如，當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

把電池留在過熱或過冷的地方 (如夏天或冬天的密閉車廂中)，會縮減電池電容量及壽命。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池時，即使電池電量已飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。如果電池受損壞亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收，循環再用。請勿將電池當成家庭廢棄物丟棄。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■諾基亞電池認證指引

爲了您的安全，請堅持使用諾基亞原廠電池。要證實您購買的是一枚諾基亞的原廠電池，應向一間獲授權的諾基亞經銷商購買，及使用以下的步驟檢查全息影像標籤：

成功完成以下步驟並不能完全保證電池的可靠性。如果您有任何理由相信您的電池不是可靠的諾基亞原廠電池，便應該停止使用，然後將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。您的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商將檢查電池的可靠性。如果不能確認可靠性，請將電池送回至您購買的地方。

授權全息影像

1. 當您查看標籤上的全息影像，您應該從一個角度看到諾基亞的牽手符號，及從另一個角度看到諾基亞的原廠增強配套標誌。

2. 當您從左、右、下和上角度注視全息影像時，應該可以在每邊分別看到1、2、3、4點。

如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦？

如果您不能透過您諾基亞電池標籤上的全息影像確認是否爲可靠的諾基亞電池，請不要使用此電池。將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。使用未經製造商許可的電池可能造成危險，並可能導致操作失效和對您的裝置及其增強配套造成損壞。這樣亦會令裝置的所有許可和保養失效。

要尋找更多有關原廠諾基亞電池的資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com/battery。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

20. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。

有關與本型號手機相兼容的配件信息，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk。

如要獲取有關增強配套的供應情況，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。

有關附件及增強配套的幾條實用準則。

- 把所有配件及增強配套置於兒童不能觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何附件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。

只可使用手機生產商認可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保失效，並可能發生危險。

■ 電池

類型	規格	通話時間*	待機時間*
BL-5B	鋰電池	最多可達 3.2 小時	最多可達 263 小時

* 上述時間爲在優化網絡環境下通常所能達致的通話時間及備用時間，實際通話時間及備用時間可能視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用方式及環境而有所不同，可能會明顯短於上述時間。使用 FM 收音機及內建免提功能亦會影響手機的待機時間及備用時間。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

21. 保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助於您獲取對您的手機提供的保證。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣及各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的手機被弄濕，請取出電池，等手機完全乾燥後再重新裝入電池。
- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放在極低溫處。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，這可能會損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿爲手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的移動部件並妨礙其正常操作。
- 請不要用尖硬或有角的物件接觸主螢幕。像耳環或珠寶一類的物件可能會刮花螢幕。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 必須使用隨手機供應或經過核准的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞手機，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記爲您想要保留的數據建立備份 (例如：通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何配套。若任何裝置不能正常操作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

22. 其他安全資料

手機及其配套可能包含較小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及之處。

■ 操作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 處時，此裝置便符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成爲止。

手機某些部分具有磁性。手機可能吸引金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的資訊可能會被擦除。

■ 醫療設備

任何無線發射設備的使用，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置。請洽詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防護外界無線電波的干擾，並解答餘留的任何疑問。在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規的指示下請關機。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手提無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免對心律調校器造成干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。心律調校器使用者：

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上
- 請勿將手機置於胸間的口袋中
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以降低干擾的可能性。

如果您懷疑會受到干擾，請關閉並移開裝置。

■ 汽車

RF 訊號可能會影響汽車內安裝不當或防護不足的電子系統 (例如電子加油系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣囊系統等)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中裝設手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，還可能使任何適用於該設備的擔保失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置是否裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件 (包括裝設及便攜式無線裝備) 放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊可觸及之處。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

飛行中禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

■ 可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類場所產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在燃料存放點 (如加油站的油泵附近) 時必須關機。請留意在加油站、燃料存放及銷售區域、化工廠或進行爆破作業的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的場所通常 (但不一定) 會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料 (例如丙烷或丁烷) 的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒 (例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末) 的地方。

■ 緊急電話

重要資料：本裝置，正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊 (例如，醫療就醫)。

要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。

   有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視需要按結束鍵數次以清除螢幕，使手機撥號就緒。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。如果裝置正處於離線或飛行模式，在您可以撥打緊急電話前您必須先更換操作模式以啓動手機功能。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急求助電話時，盡可能提供正確的必要訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。因此要在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

■ 許可證明 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了爲保障所有人 — 不論年齡與健康狀況 — 重要安全的最低要求。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制爲 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)*。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因爲手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以此只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。

在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值爲 0.9 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

*日用流動電話的 SAR 限制爲平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，爲公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR 值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com 網頁中的產品資訊。

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

索引

字母

Cookies 74
EGPRS 46
FM 收音機 57
GPRS。請參閱通用分組無線電服務。
IMAP4 30
IR。請參閱紅外線。
MMS。請參閱多媒體訊息。
PictBridge 47
PIN 碼 8, 12
POP3 30
PUK 碼 8
SIM
  卡 17
SIM 卡
  訊息 35
SIM 服務 71
SMS。請參閱文字訊息。
UPIN 12
USB 14
XHTML 72

三劃

下載 9, 74

四劃

互聯網 72, 76
分組數據。請參閱通用分組無線電服務。
天線 12
心律調校器 82
手機
  打開 12
  更新 48, 51
  配置 49
  設定 48
手機掛繩 13
文字
  訊息 26
  電話 49
  輸入 20
日期設定 43
日曆 65

五劃

充電器插孔 14
功能表 25
立體聲強化 59

六劃

共享記憶體 7
同步處理 46
名片 39
多媒體訊息 27
多媒體資料 53
字元大小寫 20
字典 68
字體大小 43
安全
  模組 75
  碼 8
安全資料 6, 82
安裝 10
安裝 SIM 卡及電池 10

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

收音機 57
耳機 13

七劃

串流服務 56
位置資料。請參閱定位。
佈景 42
免提。請參閱喇叭。
即時訊息 32
均衡器 59
快取記憶體 75
快捷操作 43
快顯訊息 29
汽車 82

八劃

來電
  等待 19
垃圾郵件過濾器 32
垃圾資料夾 32
定位 41
拍攝圖像 55
明信片 28
服務 72, 76
  信箱 74
  指令 35
  訊息 74
  號碼 40
狀態指示符號 15

九劃

保密
  設定 50
待機模式 15, 43
待辦事項 66
按鍵 14
指示符號 15
爲電池充電 11
省電
  螢幕保護 43
相機 55
相機鍵 14
紅外線
  連接 45
背景圖片 42
計時錶 67
計算機 67
限制密碼 8
音效
  轉接器 13
音量
  調校 18, 56, 58
  鍵 14
音樂播放機 56

十劃

倒數計時器 67
個人電腦連接 77
原廠設定 51
原廠增強配套 80
時間設定 43
時鐘設定 43
書籤 73
記憶體
  已滿 29
  卡 11, 53
記錄 41
訊息
  中心號碼 26
  文字 26
  刪除 35
  快顯訊息 29

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

明信片 28
服務指令 35
長度指示符號 26
留言訊息 35
設定 35, 37
資料夾 29
廣播訊息 35
聲音短訊 29
訊號強度 15
配件。請參閱配套。
配套 7, 49
配套插孔 14
配置 49
設定 12
設定服務 8

十一劃

密碼 8
捲動 25
捷徑顯示 15, 42
掛繩 13
許可證明 (SAR) 84
設定
GPRS, EGPRS 46
USB 數據傳輸線 47
下載 74
手機 48
日期 43
佈景 42
我的快捷操作 43
服務信箱 74
保密 50
恢復原廠設定 51
紅外線 45
背景圖片 42
時間 43
時鐘 43
訊息 35
配套 49
配置 49
捷徑顯示 42
通話 47
滑蓋動畫 43
鈴聲 42
對講機 63, 64
數據連線 44
數據傳送 46
操作模式 42
螢幕顯示 42
軟件更新 48, 51
通用分組無線電服務 46, 77
通訊錄
設定 40
群組 40
儲存 38
通話 18, 19
功能 18
記錄 41
設定 47
選項 19
通話記錄。請參閱通話記錄。
通話鍵 14

十二劃

備註 65, 66
喇叭 14, 19
喇叭。請參閱喇叭。
單鍵撥號 18, 40
媒體播放器 56
尋找
姓名及電話號碼 38
插孔 14
USB 14
充電器 14

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

無線標記語言 72
發生爆炸的場所 83
短片 55
結束
  通話 18
  鍵 14
視覺收音機 58
開機及關機 12
黑名單 32

十三劃

號碼 40
解除鍵盤鎖定 16
農曆日曆 66
遊戲 69
鈴聲 42
電子秘書 65
電子郵件應用程式 30
電池 80
  充電 11
  充電，放電 78
  安裝 10
電池訊息 80
電源
  鍵 14
電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 77
電話簿
  快速尋找 38

十四劃

圖像 55
對講機 60, 64
對講機。請參閱對講機。
緊急電話 83
網絡 72, 76
  服務 7
  螢幕上顯示的名稱 15
網絡商功能表 52
維修 81
語言設定 48
語音
  指令 44
  訊息 35
  撥號 18
  錄音機 58

十五劃

廣播訊息 35
數字鍵盤 14
數碼簽名 76
數據
  通訊 77
  傳送 46
  數據傳輸線 47
碼 8
鬧鐘 65

十六劃

導航
  功能表 25
  鍵 43
導航鍵 14
操作模式 42
螢幕 15
螢幕保護圖案 43
螢幕顯示 42
諾基亞網上支援 9
輸入文字 20
選擇鍵 14
隨插即用服務 12

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

十七劃

應用程式 69
聲音
  訊息 29
聯絡人
  本手機號 40
  刪除 39
  服務號碼 40
  單鍵撥號 40
  編輯 39
  複製 39
鍵盤 16
鍵盤鎖 16
鍵盤鎖。請參閱鎖盤鎖。

十八劃

瀏覽器
  外觀設定 73
  保密設定 74
  書籤 73
  設定 72
藍芽 44, 77
離線模式 17

十九劃

證書 75

二十一劃

攝錄機 55

二十二劃

聽筒 14

Copyright © 2006 諾基亞。版權所有。

Nokia 5200
User's Guide

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY
Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-174 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found from http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.

CE 0434

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia, Visual Radio, Nokia Connecting People, Xpress-on, XpressPrint, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1997-2006. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.

Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

This device complies with Directive 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Contents

For your safety 5

General information 8
Access codes 8
Configuration settings service 8
Download content 9
Nokia support and contact information 9

1. Get started 10
Install SIM card and battery 10
Insert a microSD card 11
Remove the microSD card 11
Charge the battery 12
Open the slide phone 12
Switch the phone on and off 12
Antenna 13
Headset 13
Phone strap 13

2. Your phone 14
Keys and parts 14
Standby mode 15
Flight mode 16
Keypad lock (keyguard) 17
Functions without a SIM card 17

3. Call functions 18
Make a call 18
Answer or reject a call 19
Options during a call 19

4. Write text 20
Traditional text input 20
Predictive text input 20

5. Navigate the menus 21

6. Messaging 22
Text message 22
Multimedia message 23
Postcards 25
Flash messages 25
Nokia Xpress audio messaging 26
Memory full 26
Folders 26
E-mail application 27
Instant messaging 29
Voice messages 32
Info messages 32
Service commands 33
Delete messages 33
SIM messages 33
Message settings 33

7. Contacts 36
Search for a contact 36
Save names and phone numbers 36
Save details 36
Copy or move contacts 36
Edit contact details 37
Synchronize all 37
Delete contacts 37
Business cards 37
Settings 38
Groups 38
Speed dials 38
Info, service, and my numbers 38

8. Call log 39
Positioning information 39

9. Settings 40
Profiles 40
Themes 40
Tones 40
Display 40
Time and date 41
My shortcuts 41
Connectivity 42
Call 46
Phone 47

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Enhancements 48
Configuration 48
Security 49
Phone software updates 50
Restore factory settings 51

10.Operator menu 52

11.Gallery 53
Print images 53
Memory card 53

12.Media 55
Camera and video 55
Media player 56
Music player 56
Radio 58
Voice recorder 59
Equalizer 60
Stereo widening 60

13.Push to talk 61
PTT channels 61
Switch PTT on and off 62
Make and receive a PTT call 63
Callback requests 64
Add a one-to-one contact 65
PTT settings 66
Configuration settings 66
Web 66

14.Organizer 67
Alarm clock 67
Calendar 67
To-do list 68
Notes 68
Calculator 68
Countdown timer 69
Stopwatch 69

15.Applications 70
Launch a game 70
Launch an application 70
Application options 70
Download an application 70

16.SIM services 72

17.Web 73
Set up browsing 73
Connect to a service 73
Browse pages 74
Bookmarks 74
Appearance settings 75
Security settings 75
Download settings 76
Service inbox 76
Cache memory 76
Browser security 77

18.PC connectivity 79
Nokia PC Suite 79
Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD 79
Bluetooth 79
Data communication applications 79

19.Battery information 81
Charging and discharging 81
Nokia battery authentication guidelines 82

20.Genuine Enhancements 84
Power 84

21. Care and maintenance 85

22. Additional safety information 86

Index 90

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.

SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.

INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.

SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.

SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.

SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELLING

Do not use the phone at a refuelling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.

SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.

USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.

QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.

ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.

WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.

BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.

CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900, and GSM 1800 and 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect the privacy and legitimate rights of others.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others including copyrights.

Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your network provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging (MMS), browsing, e-mail application, instant messaging, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, and instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements:

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

General information

Access codes

Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security" p. 49.

PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security" p. 49.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module" p. 77.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature" p. 78.

PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN2 code. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your local service provider for the codes.

Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using the *Call barring service*. See "Security" p. 49.

Configuration settings service

To use some of the network services, such as mobile Internet services, MMS, Nokia Xpress audio messaging, or remote Internet server synchronization, your phone needs the correct configuration settings. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, nearest authorized Nokia dealer, or visit the support area on the Nokia Web site, www.nokia.com.hk/support.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

When you have received the settings as a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, *Configuration sett. received* is displayed.

To save the settings, select **Show** > **Save**. If required, enter the PIN code supplied by the service provider.

To discard the received settings, select **Exit** or **Show** > **Discard**.

Download content

You may be able to download new content (for example, themes) to the phone (network service). You may also be able to download updates of phone software (network service). See "Phone" p. 47, *Phone updates*.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

1. Get started

Install SIM card and battery

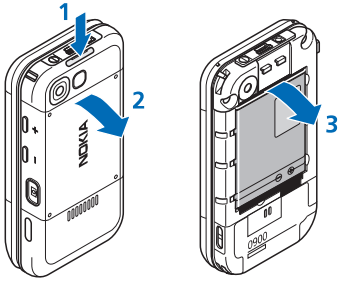
Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

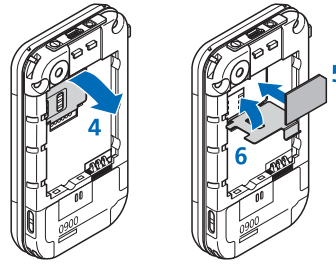
For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

This device is intended for use with BL-5B battery. Always use original Nokia batteries.

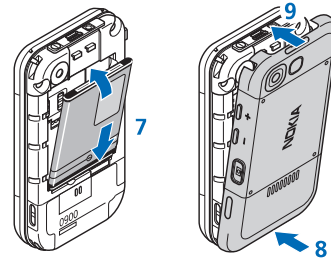
To remove the back cover of the phone, push the back cover release button (1), and detach the back cover away from the phone (2). Remove the battery as shown (3).



Open the SIM card holder (4), and insert the SIM card properly into the holder (5). Close the SIM card holder (6).



Replace the battery (7). Slide the back cover into its place (8, 9).

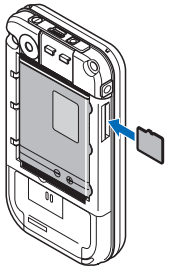


Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Insert a microSD card

Keep all microSD memory cards out of the reach of small children.

1. Remove the back cover of the phone.
2. Insert the card into the microSD card slot with the contact surface facing backwards, and press it until it locks into place.



3. Close the back cover of the phone.

Use only compatible microSD cards with this device. Other memory cards, such as reduced size multimedia cards, do not fit in the microSD card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.

Use only microSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia utilizes the approved industry standards for memory cards but not all other brands may function correctly or be fully compatible with this device.

Remove the microSD card

Important: Do not remove the microSD card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

1. Make sure that no application is currently accessing the microSD memory card.
2. Remove the back cover of the phone.
3. Press the microSD card slightly in to release the lock, and remove the microSD card from the slot.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

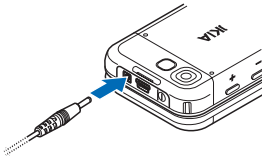
Charge the battery

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from an AC-3 or AC-4 charger.

Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

Connect the charger to a wall socket and the lead from the charger to the socket on the bottom of your phone.



If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger used. Charging a BL-5B battery with the AC-3 charger takes approximately 3 hours while the phone is in the standby mode.

Open the slide phone

To open the slide of the phone, push the upper part of the phone up.

Switch the phone on and off

Warning: Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the power key. See "Keys and parts" p. 14. If the phone asks for a PIN or a UPIN code, enter the code (displayed as ****), and select **OK**.

Set the time and date

Enter the local time, select the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), and enter the date. See "Time and date" p. 41.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

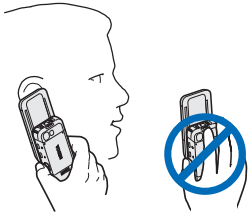
Plug and play service

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you may be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See "*Connect to service provider support*," p. 49, and "Configuration settings service" p. 8.

Antenna

Your device has an internal antenna.

Note: As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.



Headset

The headset in the sales box has been approved by Nokia for use with this device. Always listen to music at a moderate level. Please be advised to pay special attention to volume level in case you connect any other headsets to the device.

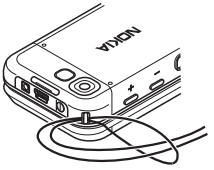
Do not connect products that create an output signal as this may cause damage to the device. Do not connect any voltage source to this connector.

Audio adaptor

Use an audio adaptor AD-50 to connect a headphone with a 3.5-mm plug to your phone. If the adaptor is connected to the phone the earpiece of the phone will be disconnected.

Please note that the adaptor does not support a microphone line. Please note that the adaptor may not be included in the sales package.

Phone strap

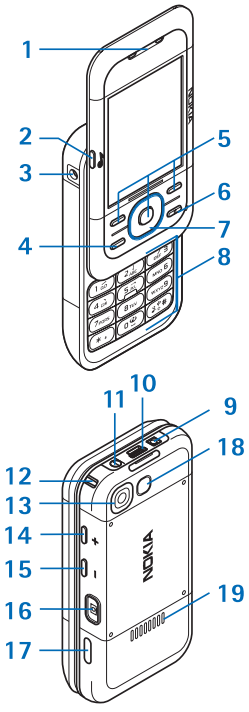


Thread a strap through the eyelet of the phone as shown in the picture and tighten it.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

2. Your phone

Keys and parts



Earpiece (1)

Music player, start, pause (2)

Enhancements connector (3)

Call key (4)

Left, middle, and right selection keys (5)

End key (6)

Navigation keys (7)

Keypad (8)

Charger connector (9)

USB connector (10)

Power key (11)

Phone strap eyelet (12)

Camera lens (13)

Volume up/PTT key (14)

Volume down (15)

Camera key (16)

Infrared port (17)

Self-portrait viewfinder (18)

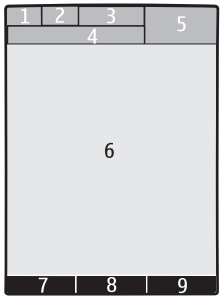
Loudspeaker (19)

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Standby mode

When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

Display



Signal strength of the cellular network (1)

Battery charge status (2)

Indicators (3)

Network name or operator logo (4)

Clock (5)

Main screen (6)

Function of left selection key (7) is **Go to** or a shortcut to another function. See "Left selection key" p. 41.

Function of middle selection key (8) is **Menu**.

Function of right selection key (9) is **Names** or a shortcut to another function. See "Right selection key" p. 42. Operator variants may have an operator-specific name.

Active standby

In the active standby mode there is a list of selected phone features and information on the screen that you can directly access. To switch it on or off, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Active standby* > *Active standby mode* > *On* or *Off*.

In the standby mode, scroll up or down to activate the navigation in the list, and select **Select** or **View**. Left and right arrows at the beginning and end of a line indicate that further information is available by scrolling left or right. To end the active standby mode, select **Exit**.

To organize and change the active standby mode, activate the navigation mode, and select **Options** and from the available options.

Indicators

Unread messages.

Unsent, canceled, or failed messages.

Missed call.

Connected to the instant messaging service, and the availability status is online or offline.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

One or several instant messages received.

Keypad is locked.

The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message.

The alarm clock is activated.

The countdown timer is running.

The stopwatch is running.

G, E The phone is registered to the GPRS or EGPRS network.

G, E A GPRS or EGPRS connection is established.

G, E The GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold).

A Bluetooth connection is active.

Push-to-talk connection is active or suspended.

2 If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.

All incoming calls are diverted to another number.

The loudspeaker is activated, or the music stand is connected to the phone.

Calls are limited to a closed user group.

The timed profile is selected.

, , , **or**
A headset, hands-free, loopset, or music stand enhancement is connected to the phone.

Flight mode

You can deactivate all radio frequency functionality and still have access to offline games, calendar, and phone numbers. Use the flight mode in radio sensitive environments—on board aircraft or in hospitals. When the flight mode is active, is shown.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Profiles* > *Flight* > *Activate* or *Personalise*.

To deactivate the flight mode, select any other profile.

In the flight mode you can make an emergency call. Enter the emergency number, press the call key, and select **Yes** when asked **Exit flight profile?** The phone attempts to make an emergency call.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, close the phone, and select **Lock** within 3.5 seconds.

To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock** > **Ok**, or open the phone. If the security keyguard is activated, enter the security code if requested.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key or open the phone. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For *Security keyguard*, see "Phone" p. 47.

When the keyguard is on, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Functions without a SIM card

Several functions of your phone may be used without installing a SIM card (for example, the data transfer with a compatible PC or another compatible device). Some functions appear dimmed in the menus and cannot be used.

For an emergency call, some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

3. Call functions

Make a call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.

   For international calls, press * twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.

   To increase the volume in a call, press + and to decrease, press – .

3. To end the call or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key, or close the phone.

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in *Contacts*, see "Search for a contact" p. 36. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once in the standby mode. To call the number, select a number or name, and press the call key.

Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, **2** to **9**. See "Speed dials" p. 38. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press a speed-dialing key, then the call key.
- If *Speed dialling* is set to *On*, press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call begins. See *Speed dialling* in "Call" p. 46.

Enhanced voice dialing

You can make a phone call by saying the name that is saved in the contact list of the phone. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice recognition language* in "Phone" p. 47.

Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key, a short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition is successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. If the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry.

   Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialing. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts" p. 41.

Answer or reject a call

To answer an incoming call, press the call key, or open the phone. To end the call, press the end key, or close the phone.

To reject an incoming call, press the end key. To mute the ringing tone, select **Silence**.

Call waiting

To answer the waiting call during an active call (network service), press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call" p. 46.

Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your service provider.

During a call, select **Options** and from the following options:

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Lock keypad*, *Record*, *Voice clarity*, *Loudspeaker* or *Handset*.

Network services options are *Answer* or *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

Send DTMF — to send tone strings.

Swap — to switch between the active call and the call on hold.

Transfer — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself.

Conference — to make a conference call.

Private call — to discuss privately in a conference call.

Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

4. Write text

To enter text (for example, when writing messages), use traditional or predictive text input. When you write text, press and hold **Options** to toggle between traditional text input, indicated by , and predictive text input, indicated by . Not all languages are supported by predictive text input.

The character cases are indicated by Abc, abc, and ABC. To change the character case, press **#**. To change from the letter to number mode, indicated by 123, press and hold **#**, and select *Number mode*. To change from the number to the letter mode, press and hold **#**.

To set the writing language, select **Options** > *Writing language*.

Traditional text input

Press a number key, **1** to **9**, repeatedly until the desired character appears. The characters available depend on the selected writing language. If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears and enter the letter. The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the number key **1**.

Predictive text input

Predictive text input is based on a built-in dictionary to which you can also add new words.

1. Start writing a word using the keys, **2** to **9**. Press each key only once for one letter.
2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it by adding a space, press **0**.

   If the word is not correct, press ***** repeatedly, and select the word from the list.

   If the ? character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Enter the word using traditional text input, and select **Save**.

   To write compound words, enter the first part of the word, and press the navigation key right to confirm it. Write the last part of the word, and confirm the word.
3. Start writing the next word.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

5. Navigate the menus

The phone offers you an extensive range of functions, which are grouped into menus.

1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.

   To change the menu view, select **Options** > *Main menu view* > *List* and *Grid*.

   To rearrange the menu, scroll to the menu you want to move, and select **Options** > *Organise* > **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the menu, and select **OK**. To save the change, select **Done** > **Yes**.

2. Scroll through the menu, and select an option (for example, *Settings*).
3. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, *Call*).
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, repeat step 3.
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

6. Messaging

You can read, write, send, and save text, multimedia, e-mail, audio, and flash messages and postcards. All messages are organized into folders.

Text message

With the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive text messages, and receive messages that can contain pictures (network service).

Before you can send any text or SMS e-mail message, you must save your message center number. See "Message settings" p. 33.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in *Contacts*, see "Save details" p. 36.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages will be sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

An indicator at the top of the display shows the total number of characters left and the number of messages needed for sending. For example, 673/2 means that there are 673 characters left and that the message will be sent as a series of 2 messages.

Write and send a message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Text message*.
2. Enter one or more phone numbers or e-mail addresses in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number or e-mail address, select **Add**.
3. For a SMS e-mail, enter a subject in the *Subject:* field.
4. Write your message in the *Message:* field.
5. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 24.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Read and reply to a message

1. To view a received message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

   To read the message later, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Inbox*.
2. To reply to a message, select **Reply** and the message type.
3. Write the reply message.
4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 24.

Multimedia message

Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

A multimedia message can contain some attachments.

To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging service (MMS, network service), contact your service provider. See "Message settings" p. 33.

Write and send a multimedia message

The wireless network may limit the size of multimedia messages. If the inserted image exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Multimedia*.
2. Write your message. To add a file, select **Insert** and from the options.
3. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > *Preview*.
4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 24.
5. Enter one or more phone numbers or e-mail addresses in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number or e-mail address, select **Add**.
6. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 24.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Write and send a multimedia plus message

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted image exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

Any content can be added to the multimedia plus message. Such content might be images, video clips, sound clips, business cards, calendar notes, themes, streaming links, or even unsupported files (for example, files received with an e-mail).

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Multimedia plus*.
2. Enter one or more phone numbers or e-mail addresses in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number or e-mail address, select **Add**.
3. Enter a subject and write your message.
4. To add a file, select **Insert** and from the options.
5. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > *Preview*.
6. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 24.

Message sending

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

To send the message, select **Send**. The phone saves the message in the *Outbox* folder, and the sending starts.

Note: When the phone is sending the message, the animated is shown. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message center number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the *Outbox* folder. To cancel the sending of the messages in the *Outbox* folder, scroll to the desired message, and select **Options** > *Cancel sending*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Read and reply to a message

Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

1. To view a received message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.
2. To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.

   To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options** > *Objects* or *Attachments*.
3. To reply to the message, select **Options** > *Reply* and the message type.
4. Write the reply message.
5. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 24.

Postcards

With the postcard messaging service (network service), create and send postcards that may contain an image and a greeting text. The postcard is sent to the service provider using multimedia messaging. The service provider prints the postcard and sends it to the postal address given with the message. MMS must be activated before this service can be used.

Before you can use the postcard service you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability, and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider.

To send a postcard, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Postcard*. Fill in the address, mandatory editor fields are marked by a *. Scroll to the image field, select **Insert** and an image from the gallery, or *New image* to insert a recent image; then write your greeting text. To send the message, select **Send**.

Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

Write a message

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Flash message*. Enter the recipient's phone number and write your message. To have a blinking text, select **Options** > *Insert blink char.*. To end the blinking text range set a second marker.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Receive a message

A received flash message is indicated with *Message:* and a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract numbers and addresses from the current message, select **Options** > *Use detail*. To save the message, select **Save** and the folder in which you want to save it.

Nokia Xpress audio messaging

You can use the MMS to create and send a audio message in a convenient way. MMS must be activated before you can use audio messages.

Create a message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Audio message*. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "Voice recorder" p. 59.
2. Speak your message.
3. Enter one or more phone numbers in the *To:* field, or select **Add** to retrieve a number.
4. To send the message, select **Send**.

Listen to a message

To open a received audio message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show** > **Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**.

Memory full

When you receive a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive msgs.* is shown. To first delete old messages, select **OK** > **Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. If more messages are to be deleted, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options** > *Delete marked*.

Folders

The phone saves received messages in the *Inbox* folder.

Messages that have not yet been sent are saved in the *Outbox* folder.

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in "General settings" p. 33.

To edit and send messages that you have written and saved in the *Drafts* folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Drafts*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organize your *Saved items* subfolders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items*. To add a folder, select **Options** > *Add folder*. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select **Options** > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Templates*.

E-mail application

The e-mail application uses a packet data connection (network service) to allow you to access your e-mail account. This e-mail application is different from the SMS e-mail function. To use the e-mail function on your phone, you need a compatible e-mail system.

You can write, send, and read e-mail with your phone. Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers.

Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail messages, you must obtain a new e-mail account or use your current account. To check the availability of your e-mail account, contact your e-mail service provider.

Check your e-mail settings with your e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8.

To activate the e-mail settings, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *e-mail messages*. See "E-mail messages" p. 35.

This application does not support keypad tones.

Setting wizard

The setting wizard will start automatically if no e-mail settings are defined in the phone. To enter the settings manually, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *e-mail* > **Options** > *Manage accounts* > **Options** > *New*.

The *Manage accounts* options allow you to add, delete, and change the e-mail settings.

Write and send an e-mail

You can write your e-mail message before connecting to the e-mail service; or connect to the service first, then write and send your e-mail.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Write new e-mail*.
2. If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to send the e-mail.
3. Enter the recipient's e-mail address, write the subject, and enter the e-mail message. To attach a file from *Gallery*, select **Options** > *Attach file*.
4. To send the e-mail message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

   To save the e-mail in the *Outbox* folder to be sent later, select **Send** > *Send later*.

   To edit or continue writing your e-mail later, select **Options** > *Save as draft*. The e-mail is saved in *Outboxes* > *Drafts*.

   To send the e-mail later, select **Menu** > Messaging > E-mail > **Options** > *Send e-mail* or *Send/check e-mail*.

Download e-mail

1. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Check new e-mail*.

   If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to download the e-mail.

   The e-mail application only downloads e-mail headers at first.
2. Select **Back** > *Inboxes*, the account name, and the new message, and select **Retrieve** to download the complete e-mail message.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the Outbox folder, select **Options** > *Send/check e-mail*.

Read and reply to e-mail

Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Inboxes*, the account name, and the desired message.
2. To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > *Original text* or *Empty message*. To reply to many, select **Options** > *Reply to all*. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject; then write your reply.
3. To send the message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

E-mail folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in the *Inboxes* folder. The *Inboxes* folder contains the following folders: "Account name" for incoming e-mail, *Archive* for archiving e-mail, *Custom 1*—*Custom 3* for sorting e-mail, *Junk* where all spam e-mail is stored. *Outboxes* folder contains the following folders: *Drafts* for saving unfinished e-mail, *Outbox* for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and *Sent items* for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options** to view the available options of each folder.

Spam filter

To activate and define a spam filter, select **Options** > *Spam filter* > *Settings* in the main e-mail idle screen. The spam filter allows you to put specific senders on a black or white list. Black list sender messages are filtered to the junk folder. Unknown and white list sender messages are downloaded into the account inbox. To blacklist a sender, select the e-mail message in the *Inboxes* folder and **Options** > *Blacklist sender*.

Instant messaging

With instant messaging (IM, network service) you can send short, simple text messages to online users. You have to subscribe to a service and register with the IM service you want to use. For more information about signing up for IM services, contact your service provider.

To set the required settings for the IM service, see *Connect. settings* in "Access" p. 29. The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the IM service.

Note: Depending on your IM service, you may not have access to all of the features described in this guide.

Access

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages*. *Instant messages* may be replaced by another term depending on the service provider. If more than one set of connection settings for IM service is available, select the one you want. Select from the following options:

Login — to connect to the IM service. To set the phone to automatically connect to the IM service when you switch on the phone; in the login session, select *Automatic login:* >

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

On, or select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages*, connect to the IM service, and select **Options** > *Settings* > *Automatic login* > *On*.

Saved convers. — to view, erase, or rename the conversations that you saved during an IM session.

Connect. settings — to edit the settings needed for messaging.

Connect

To connect to the service, access the instant messages menu, select the IM service, if needed, and select *Login*.

To disconnect from the IM service, select **Options** > *Logout*.

Sessions

When connected to the service, your status, as seen by others, is shown in a status line: *Status: Online*, *My status: Busy* or *Status: App. off.* — to change own status, select **Change**.

Below the status line there are three folders containing your contacts and showing their status: *Convers. (...)*, *Online (...)* and *Offline (...)*. To expand the folder, scroll to it, and select **Expand** (or press scroll right); to collapse the folder, select **Collapse** (or press scroll left).

Conversations — shows the list of new and read instant messages or invitations to IM during the active IM session.

indicates a new group message.

indicates a read group message.

indicates a new instant message.

indicates a read instant message.

indicates an invitation.

The icons and texts on the display depends on the IM service.

Online (...) — shows the number of contacts that are online.

Offline (...) — shows the number of contacts that are offline.

To start a conversation, expand the *Online (...)* or the *Offline (...)* folder, and scroll to the contact with whom you would like to chat, and select **Chat**. To answer an invitation or to reply to a message, expand the *Conversations* folder, scroll to the contact to whom you would like to chat, and select **Open**. To add contacts, see "Add IM contacts" p. 31.

Groups > *Public groups* (not visible if groups are not supported by the network) — The list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the service provider is displayed. To start a IM session with a group, scroll to a group, and select **Join**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

your nickname in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. You can create a private group. See "Groups" p. 32.

Search > *Users* or *Groups* — to search for other IM users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name, e-mail address, or name. If you select *Groups*, you can search for a group by a member in the group, or by group name, topic, or ID.

Options > *Chat* or *Join group* — to start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want.

Accept or reject an invitation

If you receive a new invitation, to read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, select an invitation and **Open**. To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**, and enter the screen name you want to use as your nickname. To reject or delete the invitation, select **Options** > *Reject* or *Delete*.

Read an instant message

If you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, *New instant message* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one message is received, select a message and **Open**.

New messages received during an active conversation are held in *Instant messages* > *Conversations*. If you receive a message from someone who is not in *IM contacts*, the sender ID is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options** > *Save contact*.

Participate in a conversation

To join or start an IM session, write your message, and select **Send**.

If you receive a new message during a conversation from a person who is not taking part in the current conversation, is displayed, and the phone sounds an alert tone.

Write your message, and select **Send**. Your message is displayed, and the reply message is displayed below your message.

Add IM contacts

When connected to the IM service, in the IM main menu, select **Options** > *Add contact* > *By mobile number*, *Enter ID manually*, *Search from serv.*, or *Copy from server* (depending on service provider).

Scroll to a contact. To start a conversation, select **Chat**.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Block or unblock messages

When you are in a conversation and want to block messages, select **Options** > *Block contact*.

To block messages from a specific contact in your contacts list, scroll to the contact in *Conversations*, *Online (...)*, or *Offline (...)*, and select **Options** > *Block contact* > **OK**.

To unblock a contact, in the IM main menu, select **Options** > *Blocked list*. Scroll to the contact you want to unblock, and select **Unblock** > **OK**.

Groups

You can use the public groups provided by the service provider, or create your own private groups for an IM conversation.

Public

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the IM service, and select *Groups* > *Public groups*. Select a group and **Join**. If you are not in the group, enter your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your list, select **Options** > *Delete group*.

To search for a group, select *Groups* > *Public groups* > *Search groups*.

Private

Connect to the IM service, and from the main menu, select **Options** > *Create group*. Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use as your nickname. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service to which you may need to subscribe. For more information contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Voice messages* > *Listen to voice messages*. To enter, search for, or edit your voice mailbox number, select *Voice mailbox number*.

If supported by the network, indicates new voice messages. To call your voice mailbox number, select **Listen**.

Info messages

You can receive messages on various topics from your service provider (network service). For more information, contact your service provider. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Info messages* and from the available options.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Service commands

Write and send service requests (USSD commands) to your service provider (such as activation commands for network services). Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Service commands*.

Delete messages

To delete messages, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Delete messages* > *By message* to delete single messages, *By folder* to delete all messages from a folder, or *All messages*.

SIM messages

SIM messages are specific text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages from the SIM to the phone memory, but not vice versa. To read SIM messages, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > **Options** > *SIM messages*.

Message settings

General settings

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *General settings* and from the following options:

Save sent messages > *Yes* — to set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder.

Overwriting in Sent items > *Allowed* — to set the phone to overwrite the old sent messages with the new ones when the message memory is full. This setting is shown only if you set *Save sent messages* > *Yes*.

Font size — to select the font size used in messages.

Graphical smileys > *Yes* — to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones.

Text messages

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of text and SMS e-mail messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Text messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service).

Message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone number and name of the message center that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Message centre in use — to select the message center in use.

E-mail message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail center for sending SMS e-mails.

E-mail centre in use — to select the SMS e-mail message center in use.

Message validity — to select the length of time for which the network attempts to deliver your message.

Messages sent via — to select the format of the messages to be sent: *Text*, *Paging*, or *Fax* (network service).

Use packet data > *Yes* — to set GPRS as the preferred SMS bearer.

Character support > *Full* — to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed. If you select *Reduced*, characters with accents and other marks may be converted to other characters.

Reply via same centre > *Yes* — to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message center (network service).

Multimedia messages

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages. You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia msgs.* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service).

Image size (multimedia plus) — to set the image size in multimedia plus messages.

Image size (multimedia) — to set the image size in multimedia messages.

Default slide timing — to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages.

Allow multimedia reception > *Yes* or *No* — to receive or block the multimedia message. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*. The availability of this menu depends on your phone.

Incoming multi- media messages — to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*.

Allow adverts — to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia reception* is set to *No*, or *Configuration settings* is set to *Reject*.

Configuration settings > *Configuration* — Only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and a MMS account contained in the active configuration settings.

E-mail messages

The settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of e-mail. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *E-mail messages* and from the following options:

Configuration — to select the set that you want to activate.

Account — to select an account provided by the service provider.

My name — to enter your name or nickname.

E-mail address — to enter your e-mail address.

Login information — to enter information according to the server type.

Incoming mail settings — to select the maximum number of mails that shall be retrieved.

Outgoing mail settings (SMTP) — to enter SMTP (simple mail transfer protocol) information and setting options used when sending e-mail.

Display terminal window > *Yes* — to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

7. Contacts

You can save names and phone numbers (contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with additional details, such as various phone numbers and text items. You can also save an image for a limited number of contacts.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them. The contacts saved in the SIM card memory are indicated by .

Search for a contact

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names*. Scroll through the list of contacts, or enter the first characters of the name you are searching for.

Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. To save a name and phone number, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names* > **Options** > *Add new contact*.

Save details

In the phone memory you can save different types of phone numbers, a tone or a video clip, and short text items for a contact.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number and is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example,). When you select a name from contacts (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

Make sure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*. See "Settings" p. 38.

Search for the contact to which you want to add a detail, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail*. Select from the options available.

Copy or move contacts

To copy or move a contact from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names*. Select the contact to copy or move and **Options** > *Copy contact* or *Move contact*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

To copy or move several contacts, select the first contact to copy or move and **Options** > *Mark*. Mark the other contacts, and select **Options** > *Copy marked* or *Move marked*.

To copy or move all contacts from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Copy contacts* or *Move contacts*.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

Edit contact details

Search for the contact, and select **Details**. To edit a name, number, or text item or to change the image, select **Options** > *Edit*. To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options** > *Change type*. To set the selected number as the default number, select *Set as default*.

Synchronize all

Synchronize your calendar, contacts data, and notes with a remote Internet server (network service). For details see "Synchronize from a server" p. 46.

Delete contacts

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Delete all contacts* > *From phone mem.* or *From SIM card*.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > *Delete contact*.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > *Delete* and from the options available.

Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Send bus. card*.

When you have received a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Settings

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Settings* and from the following options:

Memory in use — to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts. Select *Phone and SIM* to recall names and numbers from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

Contacts view — to select how the names and numbers in *Contacts* are displayed.

Name display — to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first.

Font size — to set the font size for the list of contacts.

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity.

Groups

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Groups* to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Speed dials*, and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > *Change*. Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the *Speed dialling* function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also *Speed dialling* in "Call" p. 46.

To make a call using the speed-dialing keys, see "Speed dialing" p. 18.

Info, service, and my numbers

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* and from one of these submenus:

Info numbers — to call the information numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service).

Service numbers — to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service).

My numbers — to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card, if the numbers are included on your SIM card.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

8. Call log

The phone registers your missed, received, and dialed calls if the network supports it and the phone is switched on and within the network service area.

To view the information on your calls, select **Menu** > *Log* > *Missed calls*, *Received calls*, or *Dialled numbers*. To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select *Call log*. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select *Message recipients*.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu** > *Log* > *Call duration*, *Packet data counter*, or *Packet data conn. timer*.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu** > *Log* > *Message log*.

Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

Some timers may be reset during service or software upgrades.

Positioning information

The network may send you a positioning request (network service). Contact your service provider to subscribe and to agree upon the delivery of positioning information.

To accept or reject the positioning request, select **Accept** or **Reject**. If you miss the request, the phone automatically accepts or rejects it according to what you have agreed with your network operator or service provider. The phone displays *1 missed position request*. To view the missed positioning request, select **Show**.

To view the information on the 10 most recent privacy notifications and requests or to delete them, select **Menu** > *Log* > *Positioning* > *Position log* > *Open folder* or *Delete all*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

9. Settings

Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups called profiles, for which you can customize the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Profiles*, the desired profile and from the following options:

Activate — to activate the selected profile.

Personalise — to personalize the profile. Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes.

Timed — to set the profile to be active until a certain time (up to 24 hours) and set the end time. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed becomes active.

Themes

A theme contains elements for personalizing your phone.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Themes* and from the following options:

Select theme — to set a theme. A list of folders in *Gallery* opens. Open the *Themes* folder, and select a theme.

Theme downloads — to open a list of links to download more themes.

Tones

You can change the tone settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Tones*. You can find the same settings in the *Profiles* menu. See *Personalise* in "Profiles" p. 40.

To set the phone to ring only for calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select *Alert for*. Scroll to the caller group you want or *All calls*, and select **Mark**.

Select **Options** > *Save* to save the settings or *Cancel* to leave the settings unchanged.

If you select the highest ringing tone level, the ringing tone reaches its highest level after a few seconds.

Display

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* and from the available options:

Wallpaper — to add the background image in the standby mode.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Active standby — to switch the active standby mode on or off and to organize and personalize the active standby mode.

Standby mode font colour — to select the color for the texts in the standby mode.

Navigation key icons — to display the icons of the current navigation key shortcuts in the standby mode when active standby is off.

Slide animation — to set your phone to display an animation and sound a tone when you open and close the phone depending on the theme.

Screen saver > *On* — to set your phone to display a screen saver. To download more screen savers, select *Graphic downloads*. To set the time after which the screen saver is activated, select *Time-out*.

Power saver — to save some battery power. The date and a digital clock are displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

Font size — to set the font size for messaging, contacts, and web pages.

Operator logo — to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo.

Cell info display > *On* — to display the cell identity, if available from the network.

Display contrast — lets you increase or decrease the display contrast.

Time and date

To change the time, time zone, and date settings, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Time*, *Date*, or *Auto-update of date & time* (network service).

When traveling to a different time zone, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Time* > *Time zone* and the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) or Universal Time Coordinated (UTC). The time and date are set according to the time zone and enable your phone to display the correct sending time of received text or multimedia messages. For example, GMT +8 denotes the time zone for HK.

My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

Left selection key

To select a function from the list, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Left selection key*.

If the left selection key is **Go to** to activate a function, in the standby mode, select **Go to** > **Options** and from the following options:

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Select options — to add a function to the shortcut list or to remove one.

Organise — to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list.

Right selection key

To select a function from the list, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Right selection key*.

Navigation key

To assign other phone functions from a predefined list to the navigation key (scroll key), select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Navigation key*.

Voice commands

To call contacts and carry out phone functions, say the voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice recognition language* in "Phone" p. 47.

To select the phone functions to activate with a voice command, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Voice commands* and a folder. Scroll to a function. indicates that the voice tag is activated. To activate the voice tag, select **Add**. To play the activated voice command, select **Playback**. To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing" p. 18.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

Edit or *Remove* — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function.

Add all or *Remove all* — to activate or deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list.

Connectivity

You can connect the phone to a compatible device using Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or a USB data cable connection. You can also define the settings for EGPRS dial-up connections.

Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 + EDR supporting the following profiles: generic access, network access, generic object exchange, hands-free, headset, object push, file transfer, dial-up networking, SIM access, and serial port. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (32 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of-sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* and from the following options:

Bluetooth > *On* or *Off* — to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function. indicates that Bluetooth is activated.

Search for audio enhancements — to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

Paired devices — to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Select a device and **Pair**. Enter an agreed Bluetooth passcode of the device (up to 16 characters) to pair (associate) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth*. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select *Active devices*. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select *Paired devices*.

Bluetooth settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* > *My phone's visibility* or *My phone's name*.

If you are concerned about security, turn off the Bluetooth function, or set *My phone's visibility* to *Hidden*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Always accept only Bluetooth communication from others with whom you agree.

Infrared

You can set up the phone to send and receive data through its infrared (IR) port to or from a IRDA compatible phone or data device.

Do not point the IR beam at anyone's eyes or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. Infrared devices are Class 1 laser products.

When sending or receiving data, ensure that the IR ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other and that there are no obstructions between the devices.

To activate or deactivate the IR port of your phone, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Infrared*.

If data transfer is not started within 2 minutes after the activation of the IR port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

IR connection indicator

When is shown continuously, the IR connection is activated, and your phone is ready to send or receive data through its IR port.

When blinks, your phone is trying to connect to the other device, or a connection has been lost.

Packet data

General packet radio service (GPRS) is a network service that allows mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP) based network.

To define how to use the service, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data connection* and from the following options:

When needed — to set the packet data connection to established when an application needs it. The connection will be closed when the application is terminated.

Always online — to set the phone to automatically connect to a packet data network when you switch the phone on.

Modem settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology or USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable GPRS connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for connections from your PC, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data settings* > *Active access point*, and activate the access point you want to use. Select *Edit active access point* > *Packet*

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

data access point, enter a name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select *Packet data access point*, enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to an network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the EGPRS dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC using the PC Suite. See "Nokia PC Suite" p. 79. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

Data transfer

Synchronize your calendar, contacts data, and notes with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

Your phone allows data transfer with a compatible PC or another compatible device when using the phone without a SIM card.

Transfer contact list

To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device (for example, a compatible mobile phone), the corresponding transfer contact is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device. *Server sync* and *PC sync* are the original items in the list.

To add a new transfer contact to the list (for example, a mobile phone), select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > **Options** > *Add contact* > *Phone sync* or *Phone copy*, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a contact from the transfer contact list and **Options** > *Edit*.

To delete a transfer contact, select it from the transfer contact list and **Options** > *Delete*.

Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization use Bluetooth wireless technology or a cable connection. The other device must be activated for receiving data.

To start data transfer, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* and the transfer contact from the list other than *Server sync* or *PC sync*. According to the settings, the selected data is copied or synchronized.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Synchronize from a compatible PC

To synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts, install the Nokia PC Suite software of your phone on the PC. Use Bluetooth wireless technology or a USB data cable for the synchronization, and start the synchronization from the PC.

Synchronize from a server

To use a remote Internet server, subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8 and "Configuration" p. 48.

To start the synchronization from your phone, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > *Server sync*. Depending on the settings, select *Initialising sync* or *Initialising copy*.

Synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete.

USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the phone and a compatible PC or a printer supporting PictBridge. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

To activate the phone for data transfer or image printing, connect the data cable. Confirm *USB data cable connected. Select mode.*, and select from the following options:

Nokia mode — to use the cable for PC Suite.

Printing & media — to use the phone with a PictBridge compatible printer or with your compatible PC.

Data storage — to connect to a PC that does not have Nokia software and use the phone as a data storage device.

To change the USB mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *USB data cable* > *Nokia mode*, *Printing & media*, or *Data storage*.

Call

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Call* and from the following options:

Call divert — to divert your incoming calls (network service). You may not be able to divert your calls if some call barring functions are active. See *Call barring service* in "Security" p. 49.

Voice clarity > *Active* — to enhance speech intelligibility especially in noisy environments.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Anykey answer > *On* — to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the power key, the camera key, the left and right selection keys, or the end key.

Automatic redial > *On* — to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt.

Speed dialling > *On* — to dial the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialing keys, **2** to **9**, by pressing and holding the corresponding number key.

Call waiting > *Activate* — to have the network notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See "Call waiting" p. 19.

Summary after call > *On* — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call.

Send my caller ID > *Yes* — to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select *Set by network*.

Line for outgoing calls — to select the phone line 1 or 2 for making calls if supported by your SIM card (network service).

Slide call handling — to set the phone to answer calls when you open the phone and to end calls when you close the phone.

Phone

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* and from the following options:

Language settings — To set the display language of your phone, select *Phone language*. *Automatic* selects the language according to the information on the SIM card. To select the USIM card language, select *SIM language*. To set a language for voice commands, select *Voice recognition language*.

Security keyguard — to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select *On*.

Automatic keyguard — to lock the keypad automatically after a preset time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select *On*, and set the time.

Welcome note — to write the note that is shown when the phone is switched on.

Flight query > *On* — The phone asks every time when it is switched on whether the flight profile shall be used. With flight profile all radio

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

connections are switched off. The flight profile should be used in areas sensitive to radio emissions.

Phone updates — to receive phone software updates from your service provider (network service). This option may not be available, depending on your phone. See "Phone software updates" p. 50.

Operator selection > *Automatic* — to set the phone to automatically select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With *Manual* you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your service provider.

Confirm SIM service actions — See "SIM services" p. 72.

Help text activation — to select whether the phone shows help texts.

Start-up tone > *On* — The phone plays a tone when it is switched on.

Enhancements

This menu or the following options are shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Enhancements*. Select an enhancement, and depending on the enhancement, from the following options:

Default profile — to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement.

Automatic answer — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If *Incoming call alert* is set to *Beep once* or *Off*, automatic answer is off.

Lights — to set the lights permanently *On*. Select *Automatic* to set the lights on for 15 seconds after a key press.

Text phone > *Use text phone* > *Yes* — to use the text phone settings instead of headset or loopset settings.

Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. Your service provider may also send you these settings. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configura* and from the following options:

Default configuration settings — to view the service providers saved in the phone. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > *Set as default*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Activate default in all applications — to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications.

Preferred access point — to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options** > *Details* to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

Connect to service provider support — to download the configuration settings from your service provider.

Device manager settings — to allow or prevent the phone from receiving phone software updates. This option may not be available, depending on your phone. See "Phone software updates" p. 50.

Personal configuration settings — to add new personal accounts for various services manually and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add new**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add new*. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Delete* or *Activate*.

Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialling) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* and from the following options:

PIN code request and *UPIN code request* — to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

PIN2 code request — to select whether the PIN2 code is required when using a specific phone feature which is protected by the PIN2 code. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

Call barring service — to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A barring password is required.

Fixed dialling — to restrict your outgoing calls to selected phone numbers if this function is supported by your SIM card. When the fixed dialing is on, GPRS connections are not possible except while sending text messages over a GPRS connection. In this case, the

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

recipient's phone number and the message center number must be included in the fixed dialing list.

Closed user group — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service).

Security level > *Phone* — to set the phone to ask for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. If you select *Memory*, the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card memory is selected, and you want to change the memory in use.

Access codes — to change the security code, PIN code, UPIN code, PIN2 code, or barring password.

Code in use — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active.

Authority certificates or *User certificates* — to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone. See "Certificates" p. 77.

Security module settings — to view *Security module details*, activate *Module PIN request*, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "Access codes" p. 8.

Phone software updates

Your service provider may send phone software updates over the air directly to your device (network service). This option may not be available, depending on your phone.

Warning: If you install a software update, you cannot use the device, even to make emergency calls, until the update is completed and the device is restarted. Be sure to backup data before accepting a software update.

Settings

To allow or disallow phone software updates, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configura* > *Device manager settings* > *Service provider software updates* and following options:

Always allow — to perform all software downloads and updates automatically.

Always reject — to reject all software updates.

Confirm first — to perform software downloads and updates only after your confirmation (default setting).

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Request a software update

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* > *Phone updates* to request available phone software updates from your service provider. Select *Current software details* to display the current software version and check whether an update is needed. Select *Download phone software* to download and install a phone software update. Follow the instructions on the display.

Install a software update

Select *Install software update* to start the installation, when the installation was cancelled after the download.

The software update may take several minutes. If there are problems with the installation, contact your service provider.

Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Restore factory sett.*. Enter the security code. The names and phone numbers saved in *Contacts* are not deleted.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

10. Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depend on the operator. For more information contact your network operator. The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, see "Service inbox" p. 76.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

11. Gallery

In this menu you can manage images, video clips, music files, themes, graphics, tones, recordings, and received files. These files are stored in the phone memory or an attached microSD memory card and may be arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

To see the list of folders, select **Menu** > *Gallery*.

To see the available options of a folder, select a folder and **Options**.

To view the list of files in a folder, select a folder and **Open**.

To see the available options of a file, select a file and **Options**.

To view the folders of the memory card when moving a file, scroll to the memory card, and press the navigation key right.

Print images XpressPrint

Your device supports Nokia XpressPrint. To connect it to a compatible printer use a data cable or send the image using Bluetooth to a printer supporting Bluetooth technology. See "Connectivity" p. 42.

You can print images that are in the jpg format. The images taken with the camera are automatically saved in the jpg format.

Select the image you want to print and **Options** > *Print*.

Memory card

Keep all memory cards out of the reach of small children.

You can use the microSD memory card to store your multimedia files such as video clips, music tracks, sound files, and images.

Some of the folders in *Gallery* with content that the phone uses (for example, Themes) may be stored on the memory card.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

To insert and remove the microSD memory card, see "Insert a microSD card" p. 11 and "Remove the microSD card" p. 11.

Format the memory card

When a memory card is formatted, all data on the card is permanently lost. Some memory cards are supplied preformatted and others require formatting. Consult your retailer to find out if you must format the memory card before you can use it.

To format a memory card, select **Menu** > *Gallery* or *Applications*, the memory card folder , and **Options** > *Format mem. card* > **Yes**.

When formatting is complete, enter a name for the memory card.

Lock the memory card

To set a password to lock your memory card to help prevent unauthorized use, select **Options** > *Set password*. The password can be up to eight characters long.

The password is stored in your phone and you do not have to enter it again while you are using the memory card on the same phone. If you want to use the memory card on another phone, you are asked for the password. To delete the password, select **Options** > *Delete password*.

Check memory consumption

To check the memory consumption of different data groups and the available memory for installing new applications or software on your memory card, select **Options** > *Details*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

12. Media

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

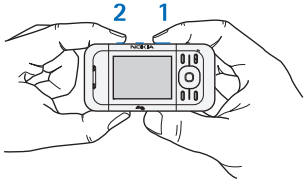
Camera and video

You can take images or record video clips with the built-in camera.

Take an image

To access the still image function, press the camera key (1) in the standby mode; if the video function is on, scroll left or right.

To take an image in landscape format, hold the phone in a horizontal position. To zoom in and out in the camera mode, use the volume keys (2).



To take an image, select **Capture**, or press the camera key. The phone saves images in *Gallery* as default.

Select **Options** > *Self-timer on* to activate the self-timer, or *Img. sequence on* to take images in a fast sequence. With the highest image size setting, three images are taken in a sequence, with other size settings, five images are taken.

Select **Options** > *Settings* > *Image preview time* and a preview time to display the taken images on the display. During the preview time, select **Back** to take another image or **Send** to send the image as a multimedia message.

Your device supports an image capture resolution of 640 x 480 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

Record a video clip

To access the video function, press and hold the camera key in the standby mode; or if the camera function is on, scroll left or right. To start the video recording, select **Record**. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Continue**; to stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the video clips in *Gallery* as default.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Camera and video options

To use a filter, select **Options** > *Effects* > *False colours*, *Greyscale*, *Sepia*, *Negative*, or *Solarise*.

To change the camera and video settings, select **Options** > *Settings*.

■ Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video, and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Open gallery*, *Bookmarks*, *Go to address*, or *Media downloads* to select or download media.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *FF/Rew interval* to set the step width for fast forward or rewind.

Configuration for a streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for streaming as a configuration message from the service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48. To activate the settings, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Streaming sett.* > *Configuration*.
2. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for streaming.
3. Select *Account* and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.

■ Music player

Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks or other MP3 or AAC sound files that you have downloaded from the Web or transferred to the phone with the Nokia PC Suite. See "Nokia PC Suite" p. 79.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

Music files stored in the music folder in the phone memory or on the memory card will automatically be detected and added to the music library during the startup of the phone.

To open the music player, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Music player*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Playing the music tracks

Warning! Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing.

Operate the music player with the music player key on the phone or with the navigation keys when the music player menu is open.

To start playing, press ♪.

To adjust the volume level, use the volume keys on the side of the phone.

To pause the playing, press ♪.

To rewind the current track, press and hold left navigation key ◀◀. To fast forward the current track, press and hold right navigation key ▶▶. Release the key at the position you want to continue the music playback.

To skip to the next track, press down navigation key ▶▶|. To skip to the beginning of the previous track, press up navigation key |◀◀.

To close the music player menu and to continue music playback in the background, press the end key.

To stop the music player, press and hold the end key.

Music player options

In the *Music player* menu select from the following options:

Show tracks — View all available tracks of the active track list and play the desired track. To play a track, scroll to the desired track, and select **Play**.

Music library — View all available tracks ordered according to *Artists*, *Albums*, *Genres*, *Composers*, or *Track lists*. Select *Update library* to refresh the lists. Track lists generated with the Nokia PC Suite you will find under *Track lists* > *My track lists*.

Play options — Select *Random* to play the tracks on the track list in random order. Select *Repeat* to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly.

Media equaliser — to select or define an equalizer setting.

Add to Favourites — to add the current track to the favorite track list.

Play via Bluetooth — to connect and play the tracks on an audio accessory using Bluetooth technology

Use tone — to set the currently played music track, for example, as a ringing tone. The availability of this menu depends on your phone.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Send — to send the current track by a multimedia message or using Bluetooth technology.

Web page — to access a Web page associated with the currently played track.

Music downloads — to connect to a Web service.

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity.

Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device's antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.

Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Radio*.

To use the graphical keys ▲, ▼, ◀◀, or ▶▶ on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

Save radio frequencies

1. To start the search, select and hold ◀◀ or ▶▶. To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press ◀◀ or ▶▶.
2. To save a frequency to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save a frequency to a memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly **1** or **2**, and press and hold the desired number key, **0** to **9**.
3. Enter the name of the radio station.

Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Radio*. To scroll to the desired frequency, select ▲ or ▼, or press the headset key. To select a radio station, briefly press the corresponding number keys. To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Select from the following options:

Switch off — to turn off the radio.

Save station — to save a new station (shown if a new station is detected).

Loudspeaker or *Headset* — to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset.

Mono output or *Stereo output* — to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Stations — to select the list of saved stations. To delete or rename a station, scroll to the desired station, and select **Options** > *Delete station*, or *Rename*. Select *Visual service ID* to enter a service ID given by the visual radio service provider (network service).

Search all stations — to search for new radio stations.

Set frequency — to enter the frequency of the desired radio station.

Station directory — to access a Web site with a list of radio stations.

Enable visual service > *Automatically* — to set whether *Visual Radio* (network service) starts automatically when you turn on the radio. Some radio stations may send text or graphical information that you can view using the Visual Radio application. To check the availability and costs, contact your service provider.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.

Voice recorder

You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call, and save them in *Gallery*. This is useful when recording a name and phone number to write down later.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.

Record sound

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Recorder*.

   To use the graphical keys , , or on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select . To start the recording during a call, select **Options** > *Record*. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping. When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear. To pause the recording, select .

3. To end the recording, select . The recording is saved in *Gallery* > *Recordings*.

   To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > *Play last recorded*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

To send the last recording, select **Options** > *Send last recorded*.

To see the list of recordings in *Gallery*, select **Options** > *Recordings list* > *Recordings*.

Equalizer

You can control the sound quality when using the music player by amplifying or diminishing frequency bands.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Equaliser*.

To activate a set, scroll to one of the equalizer sets, and select **Activate**.

To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options** > *View*, *Edit*, or *Rename*. Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

Stereo widening

Stereo widening enhances the audio output of stereo enhancements by enabling a wider stereo sound effect. To change the setting, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Stereo widening*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

13. Push to talk

If available, select **Menu** > *Push to talk*.

Push to talk (PTT) over cellular is a two-way radio service available over a GPRS cellular network (network service).

You can use PTT to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people (channel) having compatible devices. While you are connected to the PTT service, you can use the other functions of the phone.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator. Roaming services may be more limited than for normal calls.

Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the required PTT service settings. See "PTT settings" p. 66 and "Configuration settings" p. 66.

PTT channels

A PTT channel comprises a group of people (for example, friends or a workteam) who joined the channel after they where invited to. When you call a channel, all members joined to the channel hear the call simultaneously.

There are different types of PTT channels:

Public channel — Every channel member can invite other persons.

Private channel — Only persons which receive an invitation by the channel creator can join in.

Provisioned channel — A permanent channel is created by the service provider.

You can set the status of each channel to *Active* or *Inactive*.

The number of active channels and the number of members per channel is limited. Contact your service provider for details.

Create a channel

To add a channel, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel*, and enter the settings in the form fields:

Channel name: — Enter a name for the new channel.

Channel status: — Select *Active* to set the channel active or *Inactive* to disable the channel.

 Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Chnl. nickname: — Enter your nick name to be shown the new channel.

Chnl. security: > *Public channel* or *Private channel*.

Image: — Select **Change** and an image from the *Gallery* or the *Default graphic* to set a graphic for the new channel.

To send an invitation to the channel, select **Yes** when the phone requests it. The recipient of the invitation is added to the member list of the channel when the invitation is accepted. To send further invitations, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Channel list*, a channel, and **Options** > *Send invitation*. To send the invitation use a text message or IR.

To add a provisioned channel, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel* > **Options** > *Edit add. manually*. Enter the *Channel addr.:* provided by your service provider.

Receive an invitation

1. When you receive a text message invitation to a channel, *Channel invita-tion received:* is displayed.
2. To view the nickname of the person who sent the invitation and the channel address if the channel is not a private channel, select **View**.
3. To add the channel to your phone, select **Save**.
4. To set the status for the channel, select *Active* or *Inactive*.

To reject the invitation, select **Exit** > **Yes**, or select **View** > **Discard** > **Yes**.

Switch PTT on and off

To connect to the PTT service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Switch PTT on*, or press and hold the PTT (volume up) key. indicates the PTT connection. indicates that the service is temporarily unavailable. If you have added channels to the phone, you are automatically joined to the active channels.

You may assign a default function to the PTT (volume up) key to open the channel list, the contacts list or a single channel or contact. See "PTT settings" p. 66.

To disconnect from the PTT service, select *Switch PTT off*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Make and receive a PTT call

Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To make a channel call, a one-to-one call, or a call to multiple recipients, you must hold the PTT (volume up) key as long as you talk. To listen to the response, release the PTT (volume up) key.

You may be able to check the login status of your contacts in **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list*. This service depends on your network operator and is only available for subscribed contacts. To subscribe a contact, select **Options** > *Subscribe contact*, or if one or more contacts are already marked, *Subscribe marked*.

or indicate that the person is either available or unknown. indicates that the person wants not to be disturbed, but can receive callback requests. indicates that the person has PTT not switched on.

Make a channel call

To make a call to a channel, select *Channel list* in the PTT menu, scroll to the desired channel, and press and hold the PTT (volume up) key.

Make a one-to-one call

To start a one-to-one call from the list of contacts to which you have added the PTT address, select *Contacts* > *Names* or **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list*. Scroll to a contact, and press and hold the PTT (volume up) key.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of PTT channels, select *Channel list*, scroll to the desired channel, and select **Members**. Scroll to the desired contact, and press and hold the PTT (volume up) key.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of callback requests you have received, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to the desired nickname, and press and hold the PTT (volume up) key.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Make a PTT call to multiple recipients

You can select multiple PTT contacts from the contact list. The recipients receive an incoming call and need to accept the call in order to participate. If supported by your network operator, you also may select contacts with a phone number but without PTT number. For details, contact your network operator.

1. Select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list*, and mark the desired contacts.
2. Press and hold the PTT (volume up) key to start the call. The participating contacts are shown on the display as soon as they join the call.
3. Press and hold the PTT (volume up) key to talk to them. Release the PTT (volume up) key to hear the response.
4. Press the end key to terminate the call.

Receive a PTT call

A short tone notifies you of an incoming PTT call. Information, such as the channel, the phone number, or the nickname (network service) of the caller, is displayed.

You can either accept or reject an incoming one-to-one call if you have set the phone to first notify you of the one-to-one calls.

When you press and hold the PTT (volume up) key while the caller is talking, you hear a queuing tone, and *Queuing* is displayed. Press and hold the PTT (volume up) key, and wait for the other person to finish; then you can talk immediately.

Callback requests

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

Send a callback request

You can send a callback request in the following ways:

To send a callback request from the contacts list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Contacts list*. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.

To send a callback request from *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the PTT address, and select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.

To send a callback request from the channel list in the PTT menu, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the desired contact, and select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.

To send a callback request from the callback request list in the *Push to talk* menu, select *Callback inbox*. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.

Respond to a callback request

When someone sends you a callback request, *Callback request received* is displayed in the standby mode.

To open the *Callback inbox*, select **View**. The list of nicknames of the persons who have sent you callback requests is shown.

To make a one-to-one call, select the desired request, and press and hold the PTT (volume up) key.

To send a call request back to the sender, select **Options** > *Send PTT callback*.

To delete the request, select **Delete**.

To save a new contact or add the PTT address to a contact from a received callback request, select **Options** > *Save as* or *Add to contact*.

Add a one-to-one contact

You can save the names of persons to whom you often make one-to-one calls in the following ways:

To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail* > *PTT address*. A contact will only appear in the PTT contact list, if the PTT address is entered.

To add a contact to the PTT contacts list, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list* > **Options** > *Add contact*.

To add a contact from the channel list, connect to the PTT service, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the member whose contact information you want to save, and select **Options**. To add a new contact, select *Save as*. To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, select *Add to contact*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

PTT settings

Select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *PTT settings*.

1 to 1 calls > *On* — to select the phone to allow the reception of incoming one-to-one calls. To make but not receive one-to-one calls, select *Off*. The service provider may offer some services that override these settings. To set the phone to first notify you of incoming one-to-one calls with a ringing tone, select *Notify*.

PTT key default function — to set the PTT (volume up) key to following functions: *Open contact list*, *Open channel list*, *Call contact/group*. Select a contact, a group, or *Call PTT channel*; and select a channel. When you press and hold the PTT (volume up) key, the selected function is performed.

Show my login status — to enable or disable the sending of the login status.

PTT status in startup > *Yes* or *Ask first* — to set the phone to automatically connect to the PTT service when you switch the phone on.

Push to talk when abroad — to switch the PTT service on or off when the phone is used outside of the home network.

Send my PTT address > *No* — to hide your PTT address from channel and one-to-one calls.

Configuration settings

You may receive the settings for connecting to the service from your service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8. You can enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Configuration settings*. Select from the following options:

Configuration — to select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for PTT service. Only the configurations that support the PTT service are shown.

Account — to select a PTT service account contained in the active configuration settings.

Other parameters are *PTT user name*, *Default nickname*, *PTT password*, *Domain*, and *Server address*.

Web

Select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Web* to access the Internet site of your PTT provider.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

14. Organizer

Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Alarm clock*.

To set the alarm, select *Alarm time*, and enter the alarm time. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select *On*.

To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select *Repeat alarm*.

To select the alarm tone or set the radio as the alarm tone, select *Alarm tone*. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone.

To set a snooze time-out, select *Snooze time-out* and the time.

Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone even if the phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the time you set in *Snooze time-out*, then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

Calendar

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*.

The current day is indicated by a frame. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > *Week view*. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options** > *Delete all notes*.

In *Settings* you can set the date, time, time zone, date or time format, date separator, default view, or the first day of the week. In *Auto-delete notes*, you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*. Scroll to the date, and select **Options** > *Make a note* and one of the following note types: *Meeting*, *Call*, *Birthday*, *Memo*, or *Reminder*. Fill in the fields.

Note alarm

The phone displays the note and if set, sounds a tone. With a call note on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**.

To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add note**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add*. Fill in the fields, and select **Save**.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**. While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the attributes. You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done.

Notes

To write and send notes, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add note**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Make a note*. Write the note, and select **Save**.

Calculator

The calculator in your phone provides basic arithmetic and trigonometric functions, calculates the square and the square root, the inverse of a number, and converts currency values.

Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. Press **#** for a decimal point. Scroll to the desired operation or function, or select it from the **Options**.

To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > *Exchange rate*. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > *In domestic* or *In foreign*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Countdown timer

To start the countdown timer, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Timer* > *Normal timer*, enter the alarm time, and write a note that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select *Change time*. To stop the timer, select *Stop timer*.

To have an interval timer with up to 10 intervals started, first enter the intervals. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Timer* > *Interval timer*. To start the timer, select *Start timer* > **Start**.

Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Stopwatch* and from the following options:

Split timing — to take intermediate times. To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**.

To save the measured time, select **Save**.

To start the time observation again, select **Options** > *Start*. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select *Reset*.

Lap timing — to take lap times.

Continue — to view the timing that you have set in the background.

Show last — to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset.

View times or *Delete times* — to view or delete the saved times.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

15. Applications

In this menu you can manage applications and games. These files are stored in the phone memory or an attached microSD memory card and may be arranged in folders.

For options to format or lock and unlock the memory card see "Memory card" p. 53.

Launch a game

Your phone software includes some games.

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**.

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *App. settings*. For more options, see "Application options" p. 70.

Launch an application

Your phone software includes some Java applications.

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**.

Application options

Update version — to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service).

Web page — to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page (network service), if available.

App. access — to restrict the application from accessing the network.

Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.

Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications and games in different ways.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Use the Nokia PC Suite to download the applications to your phone, or select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *App. downloads*; the list of available bookmarks is shown. See "Bookmarks" p. 74.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

 Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

16. SIM services

Your SIM card may provide additional services. You can access this menu only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the available services.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* > *Confirm SIM service actions* > *Yes*.

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

17. Web

You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "Configuration settings service" p. 8. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

Connect to a service

Ensure that the correct configuration settings of the service are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Configuration settings*.
2. Select *Configuration*. Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal config.* for browsing. See "Set up browsing" p. 73.
3. Select *Account* and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.
4. Select *Display terminal window* > *Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Home*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

- To select a bookmark of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
- To select the last URL, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Last web address*.
- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Go to address*. Enter the address of the service, and select **OK**.

Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

Browse with phone keys

To browse through the page, scroll in any direction.

To select an item, press the call key, or select **Select**.

To enter letters and numbers, press the **0** to **9** keys. To enter special characters, press *****.

Direct calling

While browsing, you can make a phone call, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > *Bookmarks*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it; or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; to create a new bookmark; or to save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, *1 bookmark received* is displayed. To view the bookmark, select **Show**.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Appear. settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Appearance settings* and from the following options:

Text wrapping — to select how the text shall appear on the display.

Font size — to set the font size.

Show images > *No* — to hide images on the page.

Alerts > *Alert for unsecure connection* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when a secure connection changes to an unsecure one during browsing.

Alerts > *Alert for unsecure items* > *Yes* — to set the phone to alert when a secure page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security" p. 77.

Character encoding > *Content encoding* — to select the encoding for the browser page content.

Character encoding > *Unicode (UTF-8) web addresses* > *On* — to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding.

Screen size > *Full* or *Small*— to set the screen layout.

JavaScript > *Enable* — to enable the Java scripts.

Security settings

Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory" p. 76.

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *Cookie settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Cookies*. To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

While browsing, to allow the scripts, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *WMLScript sett.*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *WMLScripts over secure connection* > *Allow*.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Downloading settings* > *Automatic saving* > *On*.

Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Service inbox*.

Scroll to the message you want, and to activate the browser and download the marked content, select **Retrieve**. To display detailed information on the service notification or delete the message, select **Options** > *Details* or *Delete*.

Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service messages, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select **Retrieve** when the phone has received a service message.

Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

To empty the cache while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*; in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Clear the cache*.

Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view or change the security module settings, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* > *Security module settings*.

Certificates

Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct. Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* > *Authority certificates* or *User certificates*.

is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page (for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price). The text to sign is shown, which may include the amount and date.

Check that the header text is *Read* and that the digital signature icon is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

18. PC connectivity

You can send and receive e-mail, and access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through a Bluetooth, infrared, or a data cable connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

Nokia PC Suite

With Nokia PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar, notes, and to-do notes between your phone and the compatible PC or a remote Internet server (network service). You may find more information and PC Suite on the Nokia Web site at www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia Web site.

Packet data, HSCSD, and CSD

With your phone you can use the packet data, high-speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and circuit switched data (CSD, *GSM data*) data services. For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider. See "Modem settings" p. 44.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls.

Bluetooth

Use the Bluetooth technology to connect your compatible Laptop to the Internet. Your phone must have activated a service provider that supports Internet access and your PC has to support Bluetooth PAN (Personal Area Network). After connecting to the network access point (NAP) service of the phone and pairing with your PC your phone automatically opens a packet data connection to the Internet. PC Suite software installation is not necessary when using the NAP service of the phone.

See "Bluetooth wireless technology" p. 42.

Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it.

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

19. Battery information

Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger and then disconnect and reconnect it to start the charging.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Nokia battery authentication guidelines

Always use original Nokia batteries for your safety. To check that you are getting an original Nokia battery, purchase it from an authorised Nokia dealer, and inspect the hologram label using the following steps:

Successful completion of the steps is not a total assurance of the authenticity of the battery. If you have any reason to believe that your battery is not an authentic, original Nokia battery, you should refrain from using it, and take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. Your authorised Nokia service point or dealer will inspect the battery for authenticity. If authenticity cannot be verified, return the battery to the place of purchase.

Authenticate hologram

1. When you look at the hologram on the label, you should see the Nokia connectin g hands symbol from one angle and the Nokia Original Enhancements logo when looking from another angle.

2. When you angle the hologram left, right, down and up, you should see 1, 2, 3 and 4 dots on each side respectively.

What if your battery is not authentic?

If you cannot confirm that your Nokia battery with the hologram on the label is an authentic Nokia battery, please do not use the battery. Take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. The use of a battery that is not approved by the manufacturer may be dangerous and may result in poor performance and damage to your device and its enhancements. It may also

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the device.

To find out more about original Nokia batteries, visit www.nokia.com/battery.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

20. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.

For more information on the enhancements compatible with this device, please visit http://www.nokia.com.hk.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

Power

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby*
BL-5B	Li-ion	up to 3.2 hours	up to 263 hours

*** Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.**

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

21. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Do not touch the main display with hard or angular materials. Objects like earrings or jewellery may scratch the display.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

22. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inch) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure that the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket
- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Emergency calls

Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.

   Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline or flight mode, you must change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Certification information (SAR)

THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 0.9 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at www.nokia.com.

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Index

A

About your device 6
Access 29
Access codes 8
Accessories. See enhancements.
Active standby 15, 41
Add a one-to-one contact 65
Add IM contacts 31
Alarm clock 67
Answer or reject a call 19
Antenna 13
Application options 70
Applications 70
Audio
  Adaptor 13
  Messages 26

B

Barring password 8
Battery
  Charging 12
  Charging, discharging 81
  Installation 10
Battery information 81
Blacklist 29
Block or unblock messages 32
Bluetooth 42, 79
Bookmarks 74
Browse pages 74
Browse with phone keys 74
Browser
  Appearance settings 75
  Bookmarks 74
  Security 75
  Set up 73
Browser security 77
Business cards 37

C

Cache memory 76
Calculator 68
Calendar 67
Call
  Functions 18
  Log 39
  Options 19
  Settings 46
  Waiting 19
Call key 14
Call register. See call log.
Callback requests 64
Calls 18–19
Camera 55
Camera and video options 56
Camera key 14
Certificates 77
Certification information (SAR) 89
Character Case 20
Charge the battery 12
Charger connector 14
Check memory consumption 54
Clock settings 41
Codes 8
Configuration 48
  Setting service 8
  Settings 13
Connect 30
Connect to a service 73
Connector
  Charger 14
  USB 14
Contact information 9
Contacts 36
  Copy 36
  Delete 37
  Edit 37
  Groups 38
  My numbers 38
  Save 36
  Search 36
  Service numbers 38
  Settings 38
  Speed dialing 38
Cookies 75
Countdown timer 69
Create a channel 61
Create a message 26
Customer service 9

D

Data
  Cable 46
  Communication 79
  Transfer 45
Date settings 41
Digital signature 78
Direct calling 74
Display 15, 40
Download an application 70
Download e-mail 28
Downloads 9, 76

E

Earpiece 14
EGPRS 44
E-mail application 27
E-mail folders 29
E-mail messages 35
Emergency calls 88
End
  Call 18
  Key 14
Enhancements 7, 48
Enhancements connector 14
Equalizer 60
Explosive environments 87

F

Factory settings 51
Flash messages 25
Flight mode 16
FM radio 58
Font size 41
Format the memory card 54
Functions without a SIM card 17

G

Gallery 53
Games 70
General information 8
General packet radio service 44, 79
General settings 33
Genuine Enhancements 84
Get started 10
GPRS. See general packet radio service.

H

Handsfree. See loudspeaker.
Headset 13

I

Image 55
IMAP4 27
Indicators 15
Info messages 32
Infrared
  Connection 44
Infrared port 14
Insert a microSD card 11
Install a software update 51
Install SIM card and battery 10
Instant messaging 29
Internet 73
IR. See infrared.

J

Junk folder 29

K

Keyguard 17
Keypad 14, 17
Keys 14

L

Language settings 47
Launch an application 70
Left selection key 41
Listen to a message 26
Listen to the radio 58
Location. See positioning. 39
Lock the memory card 54
Log 39
Loudspeaker 14, 19

M

Maintenance 85
Maintenance service 9
Make a channel call 63
Make a one-to-one call 63
Make a PTT call to multiple recipients 64
Make and receive a PTT call 63

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Media 55
Media player 56
Medical devices 86
Memory
  Card 11, 53
  Full 26
Menu 21
Message
  Center number 22
  Folder 26
  Settings 33–35
Message sending 24
Messages
  Audio message 26
  Delete 33
  Flash message 25
  Info messages 32
  Length indicator 22
  Postcards 25
  Service commands 33
  Text 22
  Voice message 32
Messaging 22
MMS. See multimedia messages.
Multimedia messages 23, 34
Music player 56
Music player options 57

N

Navigation
  Key 42
  Menus 21
Navigation key 14
Network
  Name on display 15
  Services 6
Nokia contact information 9
Nokia support 9
Note alarm 68
Notes 68
Numbers 38

O

Operating environment 86
Operator menu 52
Organizer 67

P

Pacemakers 86
Packet data
  See general packet radio service.
Parts 14
PC connectivity 79
PC Suite 79
Phone
  Configuration 48
  Open 12
  Settings 47
  Updates 48, 51
Phone lock. See keypad lock.
Phone software updates 50
PictBridge 46
PIN codes 8, 12
Playing the music tracks 57
Plug and play service 13
POP3 27
Positioning information 39
Postcards 25
Power 84
  Key 14
  Saver 41
Predictive text input 20
Print images 53
Profiles 40
PTT channels 61
PTT. See push to talk.
PUK codes 8
Push to talk 61–66

R

Radio 58
Read and reply to a message 23, 25
Read and reply to e-mail 28
Receive a bookmark 74
Receive a message 26
Receive a PTT call 64
Receive an invitation 62
Record sound 59
Recorder 59
Repair service 9
Request a software update 51
Respond to a callback request 65
Right selection key 42
Ringing tones 40

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

S

Safety information 5, 86
Save details 36
Save radio frequencies 58
Screen saver 41
Scripts over secure connection 75
Scroll 21
Security
  Codes 8
  Module 77
  Settings 49
Selection keys 14
Send a callback request 64
Service
  Commands 33
  Inbox 76
  Messages 76
  Numbers 38
Services 73
Sessions 30
Set the time and date 12
Setting wizard 27
Settings 40, 50
  Active standby 41
  Call 46
  Clock 41
  Configuration 48
  Connectivity 42
  Data transfer 45
  Date 41
  Display 40
  Download 76
  Enhancements 48
  GPRS, EGPRS 44
  Infrared 44
  Messages 33
  My shortcuts 41
  Phone 47
  Profiles 40
  Push to talk 66
  Restore factory settings 51
  Security 49
  Service inbox 76
  Slide animation 41
  Themes 40
  Time 41
  Tones 40
  USB data cable 46
  Wallpaper 40
Shared memory 7
Shortcuts 41
Signal strength 15
SIM
  Card 17
  Card installation 10
  Messages 33
  Services 72
SMS. See text messages
Software updates 48, 51
Spam filter 29
Speakerphone. See loudspeaker.
Speed dialing 18, 38
Standby mode 15, 41
Status indicators 15
Stereo widening 60
Stop the alarm 67
Stopwatch 69
Strap 13
Streaming service 56
Support 9
Switch on and off 12
Switch PTT on and off 62
Synchronization 45
Synchronize all 37

T

Take an image 55
Text
  Message 22
  Phone 48
  Writing 20
Text messages 33
Themes 40
Time settings 41
To-do list 68
Tones 40
Traditional text input 20

U

Unlock keypad 17
UPIN 12
USB 14

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.

V

Vehicles 87
Video clip 55
Visual radio 59
Voice
  Commands 42
  Dialing 18
  Messages 32
  Recorder 59
Volume
  Adjust 18, 57, 58
  Key 14

W

Wallpaper 40
Web 66, 73–76
Wireless markup language 73
Wrist strap 13
Write a message 25
Write and send a message 22
Write and send a multimedia message 23
Write and send a multimedia plus message 24
Write and send an e-mail 27
Write text 20

X

XHTML 73

Y

Your phone 14

Copyright © 2006 Nokia. All rights reserved.